

**2019 KENYA POPULATION AND HOUSING CENSUS  
(KPHC)**

**24<sup>th</sup> / 25<sup>th</sup> August**

**ENUMERATOR'S INSTRUCTIONS MANUAL**

# Table of Contents

<b>PART 1: INTRODUCTION .....</b>	<b>1</b>
1. <b>POPULATION CENSUS.....</b>	<b>1</b>
2. <b>OBJECTIVE OF THE 2019 POPULATION AND HOUSING CENSUS .....</b>	<b>1</b>
3. <b>THE CENSUS ORGANIZATION.....</b>	<b>1</b>
3.1.National Census Executive Office .....	1
3.2.National Census Steering Committee (NCSC).....	1
3.3.National Census Coordination Committee.....	1
3.4.Technical Working Committee (TWC).....	2
3.5.Census Office.....	2
3.6.Census Secretariat .....	2
3.7.County Census Committees (CCCs) .....	2
3.8.Sub-County Census Committees .....	2
4. <b>LEGAL AUTHORITY TO UNDERTAKE THE CENSUS .....</b>	<b>3</b>
5. <b>CONFIDENTIALITY OF THE INFORMATION.....</b>	<b>3</b>
6. <b>ROLE OF THE ENUMERATOR .....</b>	<b>3</b>
7. <b>HOW TO HANDLE INTERVIEWS.....</b>	<b>4</b>
8. <b>REQUIRED MATERIALS.....</b>	<b>6</b>
<b>PART II: GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS.....</b>	<b>7</b>
9. <b>SOME KEY CONCEPTS FOR THE 2019 CENSUS UNDERTAKING .....</b>	<b>7</b>
9.1.Structure .....	7
9.2.Dwelling Unit.....	7
9.3. Homestead.....	7
9.4.Habitable Rooms .....	8
9.5.Household .....	9
9.6.Conventional Households .....	9
9.7.Non-conventional households .....	10
9.8.Household Head.....	12
9.9.Respondent.....	12
9.10. Usual Household Member .....	12
9.11. Enumeration Area (EA).....	12
9.12. Population Present (De Facto) Census.....	13
9.13. Total Household Population .....	13
10. <b>THE ENUMERATION AREA (EA) MAP .....</b>	<b>13</b>
10.1 Definition of a Map .....	13
10.2 Different Categories of EAs .....	15
10.3 Studying the Census Maps.....	16
10.4 EA Code .....	16
10.5 Orienting the Census Map.....	17
10.6 Scales .....	17
10.7 Measuring Distances on the Map .....	18
10.8 Measuring Distances on the Ground .....	18
11. <b>HOW THE IDENTIFICATION PANEL HAS BEEN PRE-FILLED .....</b>	<b>18</b>
12. <b>PRE-ENUMERATION HOUSEHOLD LISTING .....</b>	<b>19</b>
13. <b>STRUCTURE NUMBERING DURING ENUMERATION .....</b>	<b>20</b>
14. <b>WHO AND WHEN SHOULD YOU ENUMERATE.....</b>	<b>21</b>
15. <b>WHAT HAPPENS IF THERE IS NO ONE AT HOME.....</b>	<b>22</b>
16. <b>THE 2019 CENSUS QUESTIONNAIRES .....</b>	<b>23</b>
16.1. Main Questionnaire .....	23
<b>PART III: HOW TO FILL IN THE MAIN QUESTIONNAIRE .....</b>	<b>24</b>
17. <b>GENERAL RULES .....</b>	<b>24</b>
18. <b>LAYOUT OF THE MAIN CENSUS QUESTIONNAIRE .....</b>	<b>24</b>
18.1. Identification Panel.....	24

<b>18.2. Main Census Questionnaire Sections .....</b>	<b>25</b>
<b>19. THE INTERVIEW AND THE QUESTIONS .....</b>	<b>26</b>
<b>20. SECTION A: INFORMATION REGARDING ALL PERSONS.....</b>	<b>28</b>
20.1. Column P00: Name .....	28
20.2. Line Number of <Name> .....	29
20.3. Columns P10 and P11: Relationship and Sex.....	29
20.4. Column P12: Age.....	31
20.5. Column P13: Date of Birth.....	33
20.6. Column P14: Line Number of Mother .....	34
20.7. Column P15: Usual Member of Household .....	34
20.8. Column P16: Ethnicity/Nationality .....	34
20.9. Column P17: Religion .....	35
20.10. Column P18: Marital Status .....	36
20.11. Column P19: Country/ County of Birth .....	37
20.12. Column P20: Previous Residence.....	38
20.13. Column P21-P22: Duration of Residence .....	38
20.14. Column P23: Reason for moving to the current place of residence .....	38
20.15. Column P24-P25: Orphanhood.....	39
<b>21. SECTION B: INFORMATION REGARDING FEMALES AGED 12 YEARS AND ABOVE.....</b>	<b>39</b>
21.1. Columns P26 to P33: Particulars of All Live Births .....	39
21.2. Columns P26-P27: Children Born Alive .....	40
21.3. Columns P28-P29: Children Living in the Household.....	40
21.4. Columns P30-P31: Children Living Elsewhere.....	41
21.5. Columns P32-P33: Children Who Have Died.....	41
21.6. Columns P34-P41: Particulars of Last Live Births: These questions are to be asked of all females aged 12 years and above.....	41
21.7. Columns P34-P35: Date When Last Child was born.....	41
21.8. Columns P36: Place where the birth of.....	42
21.9. Column P37: Sex of the last born Child/Children.....	42
21.10. Column P38: Birth Notification.....	42
21.11. Columns P39-P41: Survival Status of Last Born Child.....	43
Column.....	43
Column P40 - P41:.....	43
<b>22. SECTION C: INFORMATION REGARDING PERSONS WITH DIFFICULTIES IN PERFORMING ACTIVITIES OF DAILY LIFE.....</b>	<b>43</b>
22.1. Introduction.....	43
<b>23. SECTION D: EDUCATION STATUS FOR PERSONS AGED 3 YEARS AND ABOVE.....</b>	<b>49</b>
23.1. Columns P45 - P48: Information Regarding Education and Training.....	49
23.2. Column P45: School /Learning Institution Attendance Status.....	52
23.3. Column P46: Highest Standard/Form/ Grade Reached .....	52
23.4. Column P47: Highest Standard/Form/Grade of Education Completed.....	53
23.5. Column P48: Professional training (to be asked to persons aged 15 years and above).....	54
<b>24. SECTION E: LABOUR FORCE PARTICIPATION .....</b>	<b>58</b>
24.1. Introduction.....	58
Column P49: Activity Status.....	58
24.3. Column P50: Main Employer.....	61
24.4. Column P51: Status in employment.....	64
24.5. Column P52: Working time.....	66
24.6. Column P53: Industry/Economic Activity.....	67
24.7. Column P53 (a): Occupation in main job. ....	71
24.8. Column P54: Current Work/Employment and field of Training.....	72

25.	SECTION F: PARTICULARS REGARDING INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (ICT).....	72
25.1.	Introduction.....	72
25.2.	Column P55: Mobile phone ownership.....	73
25.3.	Column P56: Mobile Phone Use .....	74
25.4.	Column P57: Use of Internet.....	74
25.5.	Column P58: Use of Desktop Computer/ Laptop/ Tablet.....	75
25.6.	Column P59: Ordering or purchasing goods through Internet.....	76
26.	<b>SECTION G: INFORMATION ON ANNUAL LIVE BIRTHS AND DEATHS IN THE HOUSEHOLD .....</b>	<b>77</b>
26.1.	Column H10: Births in the Household.....	77
26.2.	Columns H11- H18: Recent Deaths in the Household.....	77
26.3.	Column H11: Deaths in the Household .....	78
26.4.	Columns H12: Name(s) of the persons who died in the Household.....	78
26.5.	Column H12(a): “Relationship of the deceased to the head of household?”.....	78
26.7.	Column H14: Place where death occurred.....	79
26.8.	Column H15: Death notification (Burial Permit) .....	79
26.9.	Column H16: Age.....	79
26.10.	Column H17: Sex of the deceased.....	80
26.11.	Columns H18(a)-H(b): Cause of Death.....	80
27.	<b>SECTION H: INFORMATION REGARDING CROP, LIVESTOCK, FISHING AND AQUACULTURE.....</b>	<b>80</b>
27.1.	Key Agricultural Concepts .....	80
27.2.	Column H19: Engaging in Agricultural Production.....	81
27.3.	Column H20: Main Purpose of Agricultural Production .....	82
27.4.	Column H21: Area of Agricultural Holding.....	82
27.5.	Column H22: Irrigation on Agricultural Holding.....	85
27.6.	Column H23: Permanent Crops on the holding.....	85
27.7.	Column H24: Cultivation of Other Crops .....	90
27.8.	Column H25: Fishing Activities .....	98
27.9.	Column H26: Type and Number of livestock .....	99
28.	<b>SECTION I: HOUSING CONDITIONS AND AMENITIES.....</b>	<b>101</b>
28.1.	Column H27.: Dwelling Units .....	101
28.2.	Column H28: Habitable Rooms.....	101
28.3.	Column H29: Tenure status of main dwelling unit.....	101
28.4.	Column H30: Dominant Construction Material of Roof for Main Dwelling Unit	102
28.5.	Column H31: Dominant Construction Material of Walls of Main Dwelling Unit	103
28.6.	Columns H32: Dominant Construction Material of Floor of Main Dwelling Unit	104
28.7.	Column H33: Main Source of Drinking Water .....	105
28.8.	Column H34: Main Mode of Human Waste Disposal.....	107
28.9.	Column H35: Sharing of Human Waste Disposal facility.....	109
28.10.	Column H36: Main Mode of solid waste disposal.....	109
28.11.	Column H37: Main Type of Cooking Fuel.....	110
28.12.	Column H38: Main Type of Lighting .....	110
29.	<b>SECTION J: HOUSEHOLD ASSETS .....</b>	<b>110</b>
29.1.	Column H39: Ownership of Household Assets.....	110
30.	<b>SECTION K: EMIGRANTS .....</b>	<b>113</b>
30.1.	<b>SHORT QUESTIONNAIRE ON EMIGRANTS .....</b>	<b>113</b>
30.2.	Column E-01(a): Line Number of Respondent .....	114
30.3.	Column E-02: Name of Emigrant .....	114
30.4.	Column E-03: Sex .....	114

30.5. Column E-04: Age at the time of departure.....	114
30.6. Column E-05: Highest level of Education completed at the time of departure .....	115
30.7. Column E-06: Professional Training of the emigrant at the time of departure .....	115
30.8. Column E-07: Country of first Destination.....	115
30.9. Column E-08: Year of Departure .....	115
30.10. Column E-09: Reason for departure .....	115
<b>31. OTHER QUESTIONNAIRES.....</b>	<b>117</b>
31.1. Introduction.....	117
31.2. Questionnaire on boarding schools and other institutions.....	117
31.3. Questionnaires on Hotels/Lodges, Hospital In-Patients, Children's Homes, Prisons/Police Cells, etc .....	117
31.4. Questionnaire on Street Persons/Outdoor Sleepers/ Vagrants .....	118
31.5. Questionnaire on Travellers and Persons on Transit .....	118
31.6. Questions to be Administered using Small questionnaires .....	119
31.6.1. Name .....	119
31.6.2. Sex .....	119
31.6.3. Age.....	119
31.6.4. Home County/Country.....	119
31.6.5. Ethnicity/Nationality .....	120
<b>PART IV: CHECK TO MAKE SURE THAT YOU HAVE COMPLETED THE QUESTIONNAIRES ACCURATELY AND COMPLETELY .....</b>	<b>120</b>

## **PART 1: INTRODUCTION**

This manual has been prepared with the enumerator as a user in mind. An attempt has been made to clarify various concepts and definitions to ensure that they are well understood. Various examples have been cited for illustration. The enumerator is expected to understand all the details contained in this manual.

### **1. POPULATION CENSUS**

Population census is a complete enumeration (count) of all persons in a country at a specified time. It is the primary source of benchmark statistics on the size, distribution, composition and other social and economic characteristics of the population. Kenya has conducted seven censuses since 1948 with the last one having been conducted in August, 2009. Since 1969, Kenya has conducted censuses at intervals of ten years. The 2019 census will be the eighth.

### **2. OBJECTIVE OF THE 2019 POPULATION AND HOUSING CENSUS**

The main objective of the 2019 Kenya Population and Housing Census will be to provide information that is essential for evidence based development planning, making administrative and policy decisions, and research. It is, therefore, extremely important that the data collected in the census is complete and accurate.

### **3. THE CENSUS ORGANIZATION**

The management of the 2019 Kenya Population and Housing Census is through an elaborate structure as detailed below:

#### **3.1. National Census Executive Office**

The office has the responsibility of spearheading the formulation of census policies in collaboration with the National Census Steering Committee.

#### **3.2. National Census Steering Committee (NCSC)**

The NCSC is responsible for providing policy direction on census matters and comprises representatives from public sector, development partners, civil society, religious organizations and private sector.

#### **3.3. National Census Coordination Committee**

The National Census Coordination Committee coordinates all the 2019 census activities by providing day-to-day professional, technical and administrative support to all organs of the census including mobilising the requisite resources.

### **3.4. Technical Working Committee (TWC)**

This committee develops and reviews the census instruments and makes recommendations on the best practices for: preparatory activities; data collection and processing; quality assurance guidelines; and monitoring and evaluation of all the technical activities of the census at all stages.

### **3.5. Census Office**

This office is charged with the responsibility of managing all the activities of the 2019 census, including establishing and maintaining linkages among various sections involved in the census process within the Bureau, providing technical direction to the 2019 census process, and briefing the National Census Coordinator on census matters.

### **3.6. Census Secretariat**

The secretariat manages all aspects of the census on a daily basis by providing technical, administrative and logistical support to the Census Office, monitors and evaluates the implementation of the census activities, procures census materials and equipment, and oversees the activities of cartographic mapping.

### **3.7. County Census Committees (CCCs)**

Their main function includes general administration, coordination and execution of census activities in consultation with the Census Secretariat. In particular, the committees will undertake publicity and advocacy activities, make security arrangements, ensure the safety of all census materials/equipment and personnel under their control, and provide logistical support during publicity and advocacy, recruitment, training and enumeration.

### **3.8. Sub-County Census Committees**

Their functions include general administration, coordination and execution of census activities within their sub-counties in consultation with the County Census Committees. In particular, these committees will undertake publicity and advocacy activities within their sub-counties, make security arrangements, ensure the safety of all census materials/personnel under their control, and provide logistical support during publicity and advocacy, recruitment, training and enumeration.

## 4. LEGAL AUTHORITY TO UNDERTAKE THE CENSUS

- 4.1. The 2019 census will be conducted in accordance with the Constitution of Kenya, 2010 (Fourth Schedule part 1 item 11), the Statistics Act No. 4 of 2006 Laws of Kenya and the Statistics (Census of Population) Order, 2018 – Legal Notice No. 205
- 4.2. As a census official, the law allows you access to any premises, compound or house for the purpose of enumerating persons. However, the law forbids you from conducting yourself inappropriately. In particular, it provides that you only ask such questions as are necessary to complete the questionnaire or check entries already made.
- 4.3. Penalties are provided for if members of the public fail to furnish enumerator with the required information or if enumerator fails in his/her duties. The law particularly stresses on confidentiality of the information collected from individuals.

## 5. CONFIDENTIALITY OF THE INFORMATION

- 5.1. The information collected is confidential and will only be used for statistical purposes. No one is permitted to discuss or share the information with anyone who is not an authorized officer within the census organization. Make all entries on the questionnaire yourself. On no account should one allow any unauthorized persons to fill any part of the questionnaire. Do not leave devices open where unauthorized persons may have access to the information collected.
- 5.2. To enforce this confidentiality, data collection personnel will take an **Oath of Secrecy** during the training. This oath is prescribed by the law and will be administered to all persons engaged in the 2019 census.

## 6. ROLE OF THE ENUMERATOR

- 6.1. The enumerator's role is central to the success of the census. It is important, therefore, that all enumerators carefully follow the laid down procedures.

The duties and responsibilities of an enumerator are to:



- i. Attend training, identify assigned Enumeration Area (EA), locate all structures and visit every household in the area assigned;
- ii. Ensure that the necessary materials to be used for enumeration are available;
- iii. Administer all questions and record particulars of all persons who will have spent the night of **24<sup>th</sup>/25<sup>th</sup> August, 2019** in all the households within the assigned area. Also, make every effort to obtain complete and accurate answers and record them correctly;
- iv. Make callbacks on respondents who for one reason or another, could not be interviewed during earlier visits;
- v. Prepare debriefing notes for the supervisor on any problems/noteworthy issues encountered; and
- vi. Return to the supervisor all census materials (mobile device, questionnaires (used and unused), maps, notebooks etc).

Please note that being polite, patient, presentable and tactful at all times will win public confidence/ cooperation and is critical to the success of the census.

## **7. HOW TO HANDLE INTERVIEWS**

- 7.1. The enumerator and the respondent might be strangers to each other and, therefore, one of the main tasks of the enumerator is to establish rapport with the respondent. The respondent's first impression of the enumerator will influence her/his willingness to cooperate in the census. All census personnel should make sure that they presentable and friendly at all times.
- 7.2. Act as though you expect friendly cooperation and behave so as to deserve it. Start interviewing only when you have observed the following: exchanged proper greetings; identified yourself; explained the purpose of your visit; and have answered any questions and/or clarified issues about the census that the people may ask. However, do not spend too much time asking and/or answering unnecessary questions. You may avoid such questions by indicating that you have limited time. You are advised to avoid long discussions on issues which are not related to the census and which may consume a lot of your time.
- 7.3. After building rapport with the respondent, ask questions slowly to ensure the respondent understands what he/she is being asked. After you have asked a question, pause and give the respondent time to think. If the respondent feels rushed or is not allowed to form his/her opinion, he/she may respond with

“I don’t know” or give an inaccurate answer. Ensure that the information given is correct by keeping the respondents focused on the questions.

- 7.4. Always stress the confidentiality of the information you obtain from the respondent. Never share the collected information with other interviewers or supervisor in front of a respondent or any other person. This will automatically erode the confidence the respondent has in you.

The following guidelines will assist you to handle interviews successfully:

- i. Ensure that you understand the exact purpose of the census and each question. This will help you to know if the responses you are receiving are adequate.
- ii. Ask the questions exactly as they are written. Small changes in wording can alter the meaning of a question.
- iii. Ask the questions in the same order as they are in the questionnaire. Do not change the sequence of the questions.
- iv. Ask each question, even if the respondent answers multiple questions at once.
- v. Help your respondents to feel at ease, and make sure you do not suggest answers to them. During the interview, let people take their time to answer. Do not ask leading questions. Do not accept at once any statement you believe to be incorrect. Tactfully ask further questions to obtain the correct answers, i.e. probe.
- vi. Remain neutral throughout the interview. Please note that most people are usually polite, especially to strangers. They tend to give answers that they think will please the interviewer. It is, therefore, extremely important that you remain absolutely neutral. Do not show any surprise, approval or disapproval of the respondent’s answer by your tone of voice or facial expression.
- vii. Do not rush the interview. Give the respondent time to understand the question;
- viii. Do not leave any question unanswered unless you have been instructed to skip it;
- ix. Record answers immediately the respondent gives you the responses. Do not write answers in a notebook so as to transfer to the tablet later;
- x. Confirm that all persons who spent the census night (24th/25th August, 2019) in the household are enumerated and all questions pertaining to them are answered before you leave the household to be sure it is completed correctly;

- xi. Always remember to thank the respondents for their cooperation before leaving their households.

7.5. It may happen that someone refuses to answer your questions. This is mostly because of misunderstanding. Remain courteous. Stress the importance of the census and that the information is confidential; that no one outside the census organization will be allowed access to the collected information; that details of individual people are never released for any other purpose whatsoever; and that census results are published only as numerical tables. You should be able to clear any misunderstanding. Otherwise, report the incident to your supervisor or any other responsible census official at the earliest opportunity.

## 8. REQUIRED MATERIALS

### 8.1. During Training:

- a) On the first 3 days, training will focus on hard copy questionnaires while training on CAPI will be done during the remaining 4 days. In this respect, each enumerators will be issued with the following materials:
  - i. A note book and a pen;
  - ii. A mobile device;
  - iii. Powerbank/solar charger;
  - iv. Hard copies of the main and short questionnaires;
  - v. Sample enumeration card for travelers or persons on transit;
  - vi. Enumerator's manual;
  - vii. Code list (*in the enumerators' manual*);
  - viii. Chalk/felt pens;
  - ix. Structure Numbering Card (for ASAL);
  - x. Sample EA Maps;
  - xi. A sample call-back card.

8.2. **After Training:** Upon successful completion of training, trainees will be issued with the following materials:

- i. Hotels/lodges questionnaires;
- ii. Enumeration cards for travelers or persons in transit;
- iii. An identification badge;
- iv. A field note book and a pen;
- v. Call-back cards for urban areas only;
- vi. Chalk/felt pens;

- vii. Structure Numbering Cards (for ASAL);
- viii. Field bags;

After the enumeration period, enumerators will be expected return the data collection devices, all the used and unused questionnaires, map(s) and the note book(s) to your supervisor (both filled and unfilled) before clearance.

## **PART II: GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS**

### **9. SOME KEY CONCEPTS FOR THE 2019 CENSUS UNDERTAKING**

#### **9.1. Structure**

A structure is a freestanding building used for the purposes of residential, business or any other activity. For census purposes, a structure constitutes a building used for dwelling purposes. In rural areas, most of the structures will be found within a homestead. A structure can contain one or more dwelling units. In urban areas, a structure may contain several dwelling units. For example, storeyed buildings, or any other building containing more than one dwelling unit.

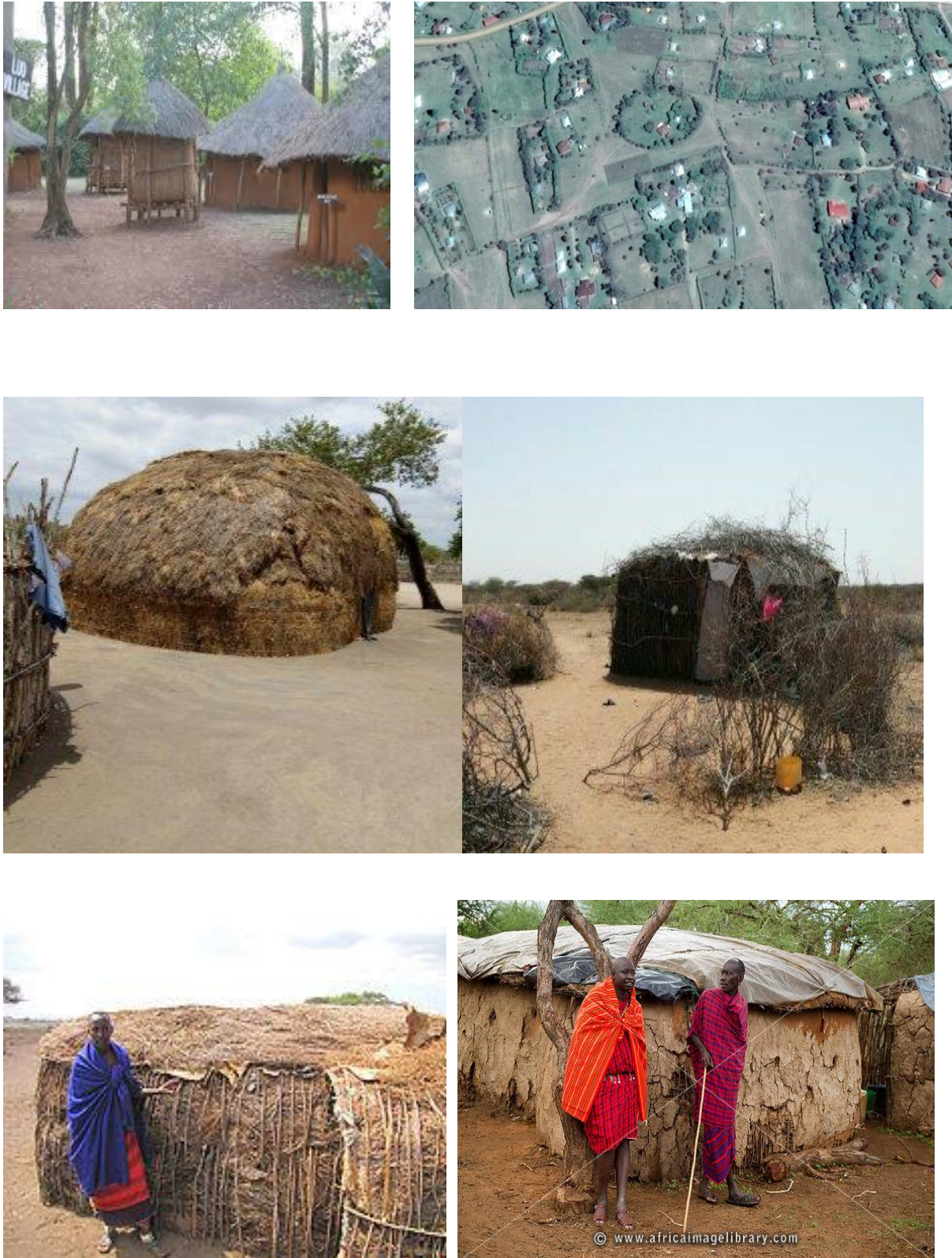
#### **9.2. Dwelling Unit**

This is a place of abode or residence with a private entrance. There can be many dwelling units within a structure. A dwelling unit may have one or more habitable rooms.

#### **9.3. Homestead**

It is an isolated compound with one or more structures, and may be inhabited by one or more households. In most cases, fences, hedges, walls, etc. surround homesteads. A homestead may contain, for example, a hut or a group of huts. A manyatta, thus is considered as a homestead. However, a wall/fence or hedge need not necessarily surround a homestead. For instance, boys' quarters, garage, kitchen, etc. may be part of a homestead whether or not they are surrounded by a fence/wall, etc. During enumeration, the data collection personnel will visit homesteads and identify the structures, dwelling units and households in them.

Figure 1: Examples of Homesteads



#### 9.4. Habitable Rooms

Habitable rooms are defined places/spaces in the dwelling unit that are used *mainly for living* and exclude stores, granaries, offices, toilets and garages.

## **9.5. Household**

**9.5.1.** A household is a person or group of persons who reside in the same homestead/compound but not necessarily in the same dwelling unit, have same cooking arrangements, and are answerable to the same household head.

There are three important questions used to identify a household.

- i. Do the persons reside in the same compound? (i.e. the persons in the household may reside under same roof or several roofs in the same compound)
- ii. Are they answerable to the same head? (i.e. persons in a household are answerable to a person they recognise to have authority)
- iii. Do they have the same cooking arrangement? (i.e. members of a household cook together)

If the answer to each of the above criteria is “YES”, then you have adequately identified a household. If the answer to one or more of these criteria is “NO”, then there are more than one household.

There are two types of households: conventional and non-conventional households.

## **9.6. Conventional Households**

Usually consist of a person or a group of persons who live together in the same homestead/compound but not necessarily in the same dwelling unit, have same cooking arrangements, and are answerable to the same household head. It is important to remember that members of a household are not necessarily related (by blood or marriage).

Determination of households may not be easy. However, the following examples should guide you in deciding who should form a household.

- i. A household may consist of one or more persons and may occupy a whole building or part of a building or many buildings in the same compound/ homestead.
- ii. If two or more groups of persons live in the same dwelling unit and have separate cooking arrangements, treat them as separate households.
- iii. A domestic worker who lives and eats with the household should be included in the household. If the domestic worker cooks and eats separately, he/she should be enumerated as a separate household.
- iv. Particulars of persons who will visit and spent the CENSUS NIGHT in another household will be captured in the household where they will

be visiting. For people attending ceremonies such as burials and weddings, etc. from the neighbourhood, they should be enumerated in their usual households, if not from the neighbourhood, should be enumerated in the household where they will be found.

- v. In a polygamous marriage, if the wives are living in separate dwelling units and have separate cooking arrangements, treat the wives as separate households. Each wife with other persons who live with her will, therefore, constitute a separate household. The husband will be listed in the household where he will have spent the CENSUS NIGHT. If the wives cook together and live in the same compound, and are answerable to one head then treat them as one “household”.
- vi. It is the custom in many parts of Kenya for boys to live in separate quarters between circumcision and marriage, while continuing to take their meals with their parents. Enumerate them with their parent’s households. For members of a household seek accommodation in another household, **“borrow sleep”**, they should be enumerated with their usual households.

For census purposes, you will list only those persons who will have spent the CENSUS NIGHT (**the Night of 24/25 August 2019**) with the household, whether visitors, servants, etc.

### 9.7. Non-conventional households

There are cases where certain rules used to decide what a household do not apply. Here are some guidelines to help you:

- i. Sometimes groups of people live together but cannot be said to belong to an “ordinary” household. Examples are students in boarding schools and colleges, hospital in-patients, people in police cells, guests in hotels, or prison inmates, outdoor sleepers, nuns, brothers in a monastery and other religious organizations with some institution-like living arrangements, children’s homes etc. These are institutional population groups and will be enumerated separately.
- ii. Students in boarding schools and colleges, hostels, Army Barracks, Police Training Institutions, NYS, GSU camps, nuns in convents and brothers in a monastery will be enumerated using the main questionnaire **save for questions P10, P14, P15 and H-series**. Enumerator will be required to indicate the name of the institution in the CAPI. The County Census Committees (CCCs) will make arrangements on how best to enumerate population in these institutions. Some of the institutional managers may be called upon to



- help with the enumeration of these “special” population groups (or non-conventional households). Such persons shall all be enumerated strictly on the CENSUS NIGHT.
- iii. Vagrants/outdoor sleepers will be enumerated using the relevant short questionnaire. Enumerators will be required to record the place/street of enumeration and collect details about all the persons at the place of enumeration. The required information will be: Name, Sex, Age, home Country/County and Ethnicity/Nationality. The CCCs will make the necessary arrangements to have them enumerated and such persons shall all be enumerated strictly on the CENSUS NIGHT.
  - iv. Hotels/lodges, hostels, Police Cells, Prisons and Hospitals will also be enumerated using a short questionnaire. On the evening of the CENSUS NIGHT, hotel managers, heads of Hospitals, Police Stations and Prisons, with the assistance of the supervisors and enumerators, will ensure that all persons who will spend the CENSUS NIGHT in these institutions are enumerated. The CCCs will make the necessary arrangements to have such persons enumerated strictly on the CENSUS NIGHT. Information to be collected is Name, Sex, Age, Home County/Country and Ethnicity/Nationality. More information on how population in hotels/ lodges will be enumerated is covered elsewhere in this manual.
  - v. Persons working in institutions such as those listed above but who live in their own households will be enumerated with their own household members and not with the institution. Thus, a nurse on night duty should be enumerated with her household and not with patients at the hospital. Similarly, a teacher should be enumerated with his/her household and not with students or boarders at the school or training institution. The same applies to night workers of all kind such as watchmen, factory workers, policemen, etc. Probe to establish whether these group of workers have households where they usually reside. If they don't, enumerate them as outdoor sleepers.
  - vi. All persons who will be on transit or travelling on the CENSUS NIGHT by Road, Rail, Water or Air will be enumerated at the place of boarding, disembarkment or enroute. You will use the short questionnaires for the purpose of enumerating such people. You will also be supplied with Enumeration Cards to issue to such persons once you count them. Inform them that they are to keep the cards until the census is over to avoid being counted twice. The CCCs or the sub-county census committee will make the necessary arrangements to have them enumerated and such persons shall all be counted strictly on the CENSUS NIGHT.



### **9.8. Household Head**

This is the most responsible/respectable member of the household who makes key decisions of the household on a day-to-day basis and whose authority is recognized by all members of the household. It could be the father, the mother or a child, or any other responsible member of the household depending on the status of the household e.g. a non-relative could be taken as a household head if the usual household head did not spend the CENSUS NIGHT with the household members. If both parents did not spend the CENSUS NIGHT with the household then a child can be taken as household head. However, in special circumstances, those who are away because of the nature of their work e.g. watchmen, nurses, police officers and shift workers on night duty, herdsmen out with livestock, night fishermen, hunters, honey harvesters and persons attending hospital outpatient departments and other businesses at night, can be treated as heads in their households where applicable.

### **9.9. Respondent**

This is the person who answers census questions during enumeration. This may be the head of the household or any other member of the household who can provide most of, if not all, the information about the household members at the time of the interview as per the questionnaire requirements.

### **9.10. Usual Household Member**

A usual member household is a person who, most of his/her time, lives in that household and is only temporarily away from the household for a period of not more than six months in a year at the time of census. This definition will include students in boarding schools, those in hospitals, those serving short-term imprisonment, and those on safari. However, visitors, long-term inmates, spouses and other members of the household who work and live elsewhere are excluded from this definition.

### **9.11. Enumeration Area (EA)**

This is the smallest geographical unit with an average of 100 households created for the purpose of census enumeration. The size may vary from 50 to 149 households depending on the population density, terrain and vastness of the area concerned. An EA may be a village, group of villages or part of a village. For the purposes of this census, the term village is common in many rural areas but may be used to mean a Manyatta or Bulla in other parts of Kenya. In urban areas, an estate may take the concept of village. Ideally, an EA will be covered by one enumerator

during census enumeration. In urban areas, a block of flats may constitute more than one EA depending on the number of households.

#### **9.12. Population Present (De Facto) Census**

Population Present (De Facto) census is where all persons are enumerated depending on where they spent the CENSUS NIGHT. In the 2019 Population Census, all persons shall be enumerated where they will be found or where they shall have spent the CENSUS NIGHT (24<sup>th</sup>/25<sup>th</sup> August 2019) within the Kenyan boundary.

#### **9.13. Total Household Population**

This refers to the total number of persons who shall have spent the CENSUS NIGHT (24<sup>th</sup>/25<sup>th</sup> August 2019) in a household.

### **10. THE ENUMERATION AREA (EA) MAP**

#### **10.1 Definition of a Map**

A map is a graphical representation of whole or part of the earth's surface drawn to scale on a piece of paper or any other drawing media.

Two maps have been prepared for the 2019 KPHC, census sub-location and EA maps.

#### **Census Sub-Location Map**

This is a map of an entire sub-location or part of a sub-location showing EA boundaries. An EA should constitute on average of 100 households. It may comprise part of a village, a whole village or group of villages.

#### **Importance of the Census Sub-location map**

The map ensure that each part of the country is enumerated once and only once without omission or duplication. The Enumerator uses the map to:

- i. Identify EAs
- ii. Locate the structures and households.
- iii. Plan the best route of travel within the EA to systematically cover every part of it. In this case, the enumerator can indicate the starting point and direction of movement to enable the supervisor locate him/her easily.

The supervisor uses the map to:

- i. Allocate/assign work to enumerators;
- ii. Monitor the work progress;

- iii. Locate enumerators; and
- iv. Ensure completeness of coverage.

### **Census Enumeration Area Map**

It is a map showing the EA of interest. This EA has been highlighted using a blue colour. The Map shows each enumerator the extent of the EA allocated to him/her.

### **Demarcation of the Country into Enumeration Areas**

- The country has been divided into small geographic units called Enumeration Areas (EAs) during cartographic mapping for purposes of enumerating all people within Kenyan boundaries.
- Each sub-location is divided into EAs and map(s) drawn for each sub-location. However, there are other areas which have been mapped without reference to any sub-location, e.g. national parks/game reserves and forest areas.
- Owing to other factors, mainly population density, geographic terrain and distances to be traveled, EAs have been conveniently demarcated to facilitate effective canvassing by an enumerator.
- Each enumerator will be assigned an EA or part of EA during the enumeration and will be responsible for visiting each and every household and recording the particulars of all persons who spent the **CENSUS NIGHT** in the EA ensuring he/she does not miss out or double count any household in the EA.
- Two pdf maps will be provided to assist in identification of the assigned EA. A sublocation map showing all the EAs in that sublocation (**See Appendix 5 Map 5**) and another map highlighting the specific EA assigned to you (**See Appendix 5 Map 6**). These maps will be uploaded in the mobile devices to be used for enumeration.
- The boundaries of the EA, which in most cases, follow easily identifiable features are shown on the map. The supervisor, with the assistance of assistant chief and village elders, will help to identify the EA boundaries. Make sure you acquaint yourself with your EA before you start work
- Make sure that you study the EA map carefully so that the boundaries are clear to you, both on the ground and, on the map. In most cases, the boundaries of your EA follow easily identifiable features such as

rivers, streams, roads, tracks and footpaths. All homesteads within an EA are plotted on the map. Location of homesteads were picked using GPSs inbuilt in the mobile devices during household listing. At least 4 homesteads along the boundary have been labeled with the name of the homestead owner

- On each map, there is a legend (Key) showing what each symbol represents. Please consult the legend (Key) for proper identification of features (See **Appendix 5. Map 1**).
- Liaise with enumerators working in adjacent EAs to ensure there is no confusion about the boundaries of your EAs. This way you will avoid any possible omission or double count of households along the EA boundary.

## 10.2 Different Categories of EAs

There are four distinct categories of EAs:

- i. EAs in settled agricultural areas;
- ii. EAs in urban/peri urban areas;
- iii. EAs in arid and semi-arid areas; and
- iv. EAs in forests / national parks or game reserves.

EAs in **settled agricultural** areas are based on villages e.g. an EA is formed by part of a village (as is the case of Ochi village which has been split to form two EAs: 004 and 005), a whole village (as is the case of Kipgeigei village EA 006) or by combining two or more villages (as is the case of EA 002 which is made up of two villages i.e. Chepsetyon and Chelogon (See **Appendix 5 Map 1**). In the peri urban areas, the EAs are based on villages and hence are mapped as EAs in settled agricultural areas. In case of difficulty or doubt about the EA boundary, please contact your supervisor, the Assistant Chief or Village Elder.

In **urban areas**, the EAs are based on estate boundaries/blocks (flats). All the structures in this category have been numbered and are clearly shown on the maps. For example, the 9<sup>th</sup> structure on the ground is numbered as **KNBS/KPHC/2019/009** while on the map is numbered as **009**. (See **Appendix 5 Map 2**).

In **arid and semi-arid areas**, the EAs have been delineated on the basis of settlement points. The boundaries have been fixed arbitrarily. The settlement areas can easily be identified through the location of homesteads which have been plotted on the map. You must contact your

supervisor, the Assistant Chief or Village Elder to assist you to locate the settlement points (**See Appendix 5 Map 3**).

Large forests, National Parks and Reserves have been treated as special EAs on their own. You must, with the assistance of the forest officials or game wardens, identify where people live in such EAs (**See Appendix 5 Map 4**).

### **10.3 Studying the Census Maps**

The map contains several elements which can be summarized by the acronym “**DOGSTAILS**”.

- D**- Date when the map was made
- O**- Orientation - North Arrow
- G**- Grid system used - latitude/longitude
- S**- Scale - relationships between distance on the map and distance on Earth
- T**- Title and identification is what, where, and when
- A**- Author- who made the map and for what purpose
- I**- Index - list of places shown on the map
- L**- Legend or key that explains the map symbols
- S**- Sources - basis for map information

The Maps provided have most of these elements except the grids and index.

### **10.4 EA Code**

Every EA within the country has been assigned a 13-digit administrative geo-code to uniquely identify it. For example, EACODE 0101010101001, where the 1<sup>st</sup> and 2<sup>nd</sup> digits represent the county code, 3<sup>rd</sup> and 4<sup>th</sup> - sub-county, 5<sup>th</sup> and 6<sup>th</sup> - division, 7<sup>th</sup> and 8<sup>th</sup> - location, 9<sup>th</sup> and 10<sup>th</sup> Sub-location, 11<sup>th</sup> to 13<sup>th</sup> - EA number.

To identify the EA allocated to you, there is need to understand how to derive the 13 digits from the map. On the top left side of each map, is a ten digit sub-location code. For all enumerators working in the same sub-location, the first 10 digits for the EA code will be same.

#### **Example**

Kaplugerwet sub-location has 11 EAs and so, for the 11 enumerators working in this sub-location, the first 10 digits will be 3503011002. For the last 3 digits which represent the EA number, it will be different for each enumerator running from 001 to 011. On the map face, there are EA

names, numbers, type and status. The EA number, type and status have been combined on the map face to form a five-digit number, e.g. 00129 where the 1<sup>st</sup>, 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> represent the EA number, 4<sup>th</sup> the EA type (which is either 1 for rural, 2 for urban or 3 for peri-urban), and 5<sup>th</sup> the EA status (which is either 4 for an informal EA or 9 for a formal EA).

For an enumerator assigned EA number six in Kapkugerwet sub-location, he/she is supposed to look on the map face the number whose first three digits is 006. The EA is, therefore, Kipgeigei village whose complete number on the map face is 00619. This means that EA 006 is within Kipgeigei village, which is a rural, formal settlement. To create the full EA code, this enumerator will combine the sub-location code 3503011002 on the top left of the map, with the EA number 006 on the map face, to have a thirteen-digit EA code, i.e. 3503011002006.

## 10.5 Orienting the Census Map

Before starting to use a map in the field, it is important that you align the map features correctly with the features on the ground. Start by establishing the North direction in relation to where you are standing. The following steps will help you orient your map properly:

**STEP 1:** Stretch out your arms and stand facing the direction from where the sun rises. You are now facing East. Your right arm is pointing to the South direction and your left arm to the North direction.

**STEP 2:** Identify on the map a point, a facility or a feature, which you can identify on the ground.

**STEP 3:** Identify on the map; the road, track, or footpath on which you are standing and align the map such that the road junction, track/footpath on the ground and the one on the map point the same direction.

## 10.6 Scales

The EA maps have been prepared using various scales for different areas. The following are examples of such scales:

Scale	Category	
1:2,500	Urban	1 cm on the map represents 25m on the ground
1:5,000	Urban – Rural	1 cm on the map represents 50m on the

		ground
<b>1:10,000</b>	Urban – Rural	1 cm on the map represents 100m on the ground
<b>1:12,500</b>	Rural	1 cm on the map represents 125m on the ground
<b>1:20,000</b>	Rural	1 cm on the map represents 200m on the ground
<b>1:25,000</b>	Rural	1 cm on the map represents 250m on the ground
<b>1:50,000</b>	Rural	1 cm on the map represents 0.5km on the ground
<b>1:250,000</b>	Arid & Semi-arid	1 cm on the map represents 2.5km on the ground

### 10.7 Measuring Distances on the Map

A scale is provided on the map to assist you in measuring distances on the map. Distances on a map can be measured by using a piece of paper or string and then scaling the measured distance against the linear scale (graphical) provided on the map. For example, to determine the distance from point A to point B along a curved road:

**STEP 1:** Place one end of a piece of paper/string on point A and follow the curve of the road until it reaches point B;

**STEP 2:** Mark the point on the string/paper; and

**STEP 3:** Place the piece of paper/string on a linear scale and read the equivalent distance on the ground in kilometres and metres.

### 10.8 Measuring Distances on the Ground

In order to determine distances on the ground using the map, you must use your paces. For example, take your pace to be approximately 1m. Measure the distance on the map as shown (**section 13.2.**), i.e. measure the distance you want on your map in cms and, using the map scale, find the distance in metres on the ground. If, for example, you are using a map with a scale of 1:10,000 and you measure 2cm on the map, this is equivalent to 200 meters on the ground. You are, therefore, supposed to walk approximately 200 paces to cover the distance measured on the map.

## 11. HOW THE IDENTIFICATION PANEL HAS BEEN PRE-FILLED

The identification panel has been pre-filled using the codes as provided in

the EA map that you will be given by your supervisor. All the administrative units i.e. (county, sub-county, division, location and sub-location) and political units (constituency and ward) names and codes are obtained from the map at the top right-hand side. The EA code is composed of five digits where the first three digits form the EA number, the fourth digit is the EA type and the fifth digit is the status.

## **12. PRE-ENUMERATION HOUSEHOLD LISTING**

Household listing is an estimation of households and the usual members in each household in the EA that an enumerator will be working during the census period. Pre-enumeration listing of households will be done 2 days prior to the actual census enumeration.

Enumerators will be given two days, from **22<sup>nd</sup> to 23<sup>rd</sup> August, 2019** to undertake the pre-enumeration household listing. It is advised that the household listing starts from a particular point within the EA and move systematically until all households and usual household members are counted.

### **12.1. Listing Procedure**

- The enumerator together with the Village Elder will take time to familiarize him/herself with the enumeration area allocated, features and homesteads;
- During household listing, the enumerator will capture:
  - GPS Coordinates of the main structure of the respective household;
  - Structure number;
  - Household number;
  - Name of household head;
  - Total number of usual members in the household.
- During household listing, enumerators will clarify to the respondents that after listing they will be visiting the household for actual census enumeration, which will start on the night of the **24th/25th August, 2019**.
- Enumerator is required to record the number of usual members in each household within the assigned EA.
- If an institution/ special population group (street persons/ vagrants, e.t.c) is found within an EA, the enumerator will be required to provide the name of the institution or the base accomodating the special population group and record the estimated number of persons likely to be found there on the census night.

### **12.2. Structure Numbering During Pre-listing**



- During the pre-enumeration listing of households, the enumerators are expected to number all the structures in the EA. The numbering of structures in the EA should be done in a systematic manner so that there are no omissions or duplications.
- Enumerators will use chalk and/or card to number all the structures after listing the household members.
- The structure and household numbers should be written neatly and somewhere conspicuous but where it cannot be tampered with.
- The structure and household number will start with an **S** followed by a three-digit number for the structure, then a slash followed by a three-digit number for the household, e.g. if structure number fifteen had household number thirty, it will be written as **S015/030**.
- Households will be serially numbered after completing pre-enumeration listing exercise. Suppose an enumerator is visiting structure number S046, which has six households and he/she has already pre-enumerated 70 households in the EA. During the time of visit, an enumerator was able to cover three of the households in S0046. The first household covered in the structure will be numbered as S0046/071, the second, S0046/072 and the third S0046/073. Make arrangements to visit the remaining households later. You would have to move to the next structure(s) and continue pre-enumeration and numbering both the structures and households accordingly. If, during this time, you visit four structures with one household each, then the numbering would be S0047/074, S0048/075, S0049/076 and S0050/077. If you make call backs after pre-enumerating household 077, then for the remaining three households in structure S0046, you should number them as: S0046/078, S0046/079 and S0046/080 respectively. Remember that for households with more than one structure you will only number the main one.

**Note:** After collection of the information, it will be submitted to the server immediately. Both content and ICT supervisors will need to monitor this activity keenly.

### **13. STRUCTURE NUMBERING DURING ENUMERATION**

- 13.1. During actual enumeration, enumerators will be expected to add an E to the structure number indicating that the Household has been enumerated. For example, after enumerating the first household enumerated in structure one (S001/001), the number will be S001/001/E. Ensure that all the enumerated households have letter E added to the structure number accordingly.

- 13.2. You will be supplied with chalk and/or structure numbering cards that will be used to mark those structures of households you have visited and enumerated. Structure numbering cards will normally be used in ASAL areas to indicate households enumerated. Put the structure and household number on the structure numbering card and leave it with the household.
- 13.3. The purpose of this is to ensure that no household is enumerated twice or missed out. It will also serve to give each household a temporary address for census purposes. This makes checking easier.
- 13.4. When you have enumerated the members of a household, write the household number in some conspicuous place. Write the number neatly where it will be easily visible to your supervisor and out of reach of children. Ask the household members to leave it up until the end of **November 2019**. Explain that the number is used for census purposes only.
- 13.5. If there is more than one household in a building or structure, write the number at the entrance to the household's living quarters.
- 13.6. If the household occupies more than one building or structure, write the number on the main structure.
- 13.7. **DO NOT** mark a dwelling until you have enumerated the members of the household.

#### 14. WHO AND WHEN SHOULD YOU ENUMERATE

- 14.1. You must obtain particulars of all persons who will have spent the CENSUS NIGHT (24<sup>th</sup>/25<sup>th</sup> August, 2019) in the household. However, it is not likely that you will see all members of the households, nor is it necessary that you should. It will be best if the head of the household is present. However, it will be enough if there is one responsible person who can give the information required.
- 14.2. Sometimes, there are persons who would normally have slept in the household on the CENSUS NIGHT but who are/were temporarily absent due to the nature of their work and are/were elsewhere within the borders of Kenya where they could not be enumerated. Examples are watchmen, nurses, police officers

and shift workers on night duty, herdsmen out with livestock, night fishermen, hunters, honey harvesters and persons attending hospital outpatient departments at night. Such persons are to be enumerated with their usual household members.

- 14.3. You should try to cover as many (if not all) households as you can on the CENSUS NIGHT (24<sup>th</sup>/25<sup>th</sup> August, 2019) as this will greatly reduce your chances of duplicating or missing out some people.
- 14.4. You will start work as early as possible on the CENSUS NIGHT (24<sup>th</sup>/ 25<sup>th</sup> August 2019) as directed by the CCCs and ensure that the work is completed within the shortest period possible. The period of enumeration will go on up to **31<sup>st</sup> August, 2019** by which time you should have enumerated everyone who will have spent the CENSUS NIGHT in the area assigned to you. If, for some reason, you think it will take longer, you should inform your supervisor in good time so that he/she may be able to arrange to have someone to help you. If, for instance, you become ill or get injured so that you cannot continue with the enumeration, you must let your supervisor know at once. People will often stay to meet you if you send word that you will visit.
- 14.5. The enumerator will be required to enumerate the households in the language in which the household members are most comfortable. You have been assigned duties in an area where you should not have language problems. However, if the respondent can only speak a language you do not understand, then you must raise the issue with your supervisor. Similarly, in cases of language barrier (a respondent with hearing or speech difficulties), the enumerator should contact his/her supervisor for guidance. In certain circumstances, sign language interpreters' maybe available, e.g. in institutions.

## **15. WHAT HAPPENS IF THERE IS NO ONE AT HOME**

- 15.1. It may happen that when you visit a household you are unable to obtain any information, either because there is no one at home, or because all adults are away at the time, or for some other reason those present cannot provide information.

- i. If only children are at home, enquire from them when their parents or guardians or any other responsible person are likely to be at home and arrange for the next visit accordingly.
  - ii. If there is no one at home, ask the neighbors if the dwelling unit is occupied. If it is occupied, enquire whether they have any idea when members of the household are likely to be at home and arrange your next visit accordingly.
  - iii. If you are working in an urban EA, complete a Call-Back Card stating the day and time of your next visit and leave it with a neighbor or push it under the door so that the people are aware of your intended visit. If you are in a rural EA, leave word about the time of your next visit. Keep a record of the call-backs. Alternatively, the respondent can be reached via phone to book an appointment.
- 15.2.** If after three call backs, made at different days, you do not succeed in finding any responsible person at home, note the address and inform your supervisor about it.
- 15.3.** At times due to confusion of EA boundaries, you may find that enumeration has been undertaken in your area. If this happens, make sure, first of all, that you are within your area, as you understand the boundaries. If you have crossed your boundary by mistake, return to your area and go on with your work. If you are satisfied that you are right and that the households are in your area, make a note of the affected households and immediately inform your supervisor. Do not enumerate the people a second time. Continue enumerating other households in your area

## **16. THE 2019 CENSUS QUESTIONNAIRES**

The 2019 census will be conducted using 5 questionnaires (1 main and 4 short questionnaires).

### **16.1. Main Questionnaire**

The main census questionnaire will be used to enumerate persons in conventional households. Note however that conventional households within institutions like refugee camps, schools, barracks, colleges, convents, monasteries, etc will also be enumerated using the main questionnaire. Details on how to complete the main questionnaire are provided in Part III of this manual.

## **16.2. Short Questionnaires**

There will be a total of 4 short questionnaires to be administered to the special population. This includes; hotel/lodge questionnaire to be administered to those who will be spending the CENSUS NIGHT in hotels/lodges, traveler's questionnaire to be administered to those who will be on transit, street person's questionnaire to be administered to the persons living on the streets, and Emigrants questionnaire seeking to get information on emigrants in the enumerated households. More details in section 31.

## **16.3. Checking your Work**

Check your work before you leave the household to make sure that you have filled the questionnaire accurately and fully in order to avoid being sent back to correct errors. In particular, check that you have enumerated everybody who will have spent the Census Night in the household and that all the relevant questions have been answered correctly.

# **PART III: HOW TO FILL IN THE MAIN QUESTIONNAIRE**

## **17. GENERAL RULES**

- i. Conduct the interview yourself.
- ii. Start each household on a separate questionnaire.
- iii. It is important that each enumerator asks the questions in the same way. You must understand the form and the order in which the questions are to be put.
- iv. Try as much as possible to avoid making mistakes as they will not augur well for accurate information. Whenever you pose a question to the respondent listen carefully to the response and enter the appropriate response ONLY.

## **18. LAYOUT OF THE MAIN CENSUS QUESTIONNAIRE**

### **18.1. Identification Panel**

The top of the questionnaire is reserved for information identifying the household and summaries for each household. It provides the geo information for each area, which is necessary for identifying the geographic positioning of households within the Country during analysis. Computer Assisted Personal Interviewing (CAPI) will have this area pre-filled and your role will be to select your assigned area and populate only

the household numbers. In addition, you will be required to ask the respondent the ***Total Number of persons by sex who spent the Census Night in each household and fill it before proceeding to list/roster them.***

## 18.2. Main Census Questionnaire Sections

- i. **Section A: Information Regarding All Persons.** This information is contained in columns P-00 to P-25. Questions in this section will apply to all persons. The respondent will be the head of Household or any responsible adult in absence of HH head or one delegated so by the head of the Household.  
***Note: Questions prefixed with “P” are Person Level (Individual) questions and “H” are Household Level Questions.***
- ii. **Section B: Information Regarding Females Aged 12 Years and Above.** This section covers columns P-26 to P-41. It pertains to live births and should be asked of all females aged 12 years and above and make appropriate entries for each. **As much as possible, obtain the information directly from the female concerned and ensure privacy.** Information should only be obtained from someone else if the respondent cannot be reached.
- iii. **Section C: Information Regarding Persons with Difficulties in Performing Activities of Daily Life.** It covers columns P42 to P44 and asks questions relating to persons with difficulties in performing activities of daily life. You are required to ask these questions to all persons unless where stated otherwise.
- iv. **Section D: Information Regarding Education.** This section covers columns P45 to P48. Columns P45 to P47 shall be asked to all persons aged 3 years and above while **P48** shall be asked to persons aged 15 years and above.
- v. **Section E: Labour Force Particulars.** This section covers columns P49 to P54 and should be asked of all persons aged 5 years and above.
- vi. **Section F: Information Regarding ICT (Information, Communication and Technology).** It covers columns P55 to P59. Columns P55 to P58 apply to all persons aged 3 years and above while column P59 applies to persons aged 15 years and above.

- vii. **Section G: Annual Live Births and Deaths:** (*Note that this section is the start of the Household Level Questions*).

The section covers column H10 to H18 and seeks information on all live births and deaths that occurred in the household between **24/8/2018** and **24/8/2019** (last 12 months). The questions should be posed to the **head of the household** or any other responsible member of the household.

- viii. **Section H: Information Regarding Crop Farming, Livestock, Fishing and Aquaculture:** The section covers columns H19 to H26 and captures data on crops, livestock and fishing activities within the county. The questions should be posed to the head of the household or any other responsible member of the household.

- ix. **Section I: Housing Conditions and Amenities.** This section covers columns H27 to H38. These questions are to be posed to the Head of the Household or any other responsible person.

- x. **Section J: Ownership of Household Assets:** This section covers column H39 and seeks information on the ownership of common household assets by any household member. Examples of assets include radio, television, mobile phone etc. The question is posed to the Household head or any other responsible member of the household.

- xi. **Section K: Emigrants.** This section covers column H40 and seeks information on any member of the household who may have migrated to another country since 2004 (last 15 years). Details about persons who have migrated will be captured using a short Emigrants questionnaire. (CAPI will prompt you to call this Questionnaire for the households where applicable).

## **19. THE INTERVIEW AND THE QUESTIONS**

**CENSUS NIGHT:** All enumeration must relate to the **CENSUS NIGHT**. This will be **THE MIDNIGHT OF 24<sup>TH</sup>/ 25<sup>TH</sup> AUGUST 2019**. This night will be the reference time to which all enumeration should relate. Note that **ONLY PERSONS WHO WILL BE ALIVE IN KENYA ON THIS DATE AND TIME ARE TO BE ENUMERATED**.

- 19.1. The **CENSUS NIGHT** has been publicized in advance throughout the country. Remember that all the questions you ask must relate to the **CENSUS NIGHT** unless you have specific instructions to the contrary.
- 19.2. Note that between the **CENSUS NIGHT** and the time of enumeration, the composition of a particular household may have changed. If somebody died after the **CENSUS NIGHT**, you should enumerate them as living on the **CENSUS NIGHT**. If a baby was born after the **CENSUS NIGHT**, you should not enumerate him/her. Visitors are enumerated if they will have spent the **CENSUS NIGHT** in the household. Enumeration may last upto 7 days ie from **24<sup>th</sup> /25<sup>th</sup> August, 2019 to 31<sup>st</sup> August, 2019**.
- 19.3. When you arrive at a house, greet the occupants and identify yourself as a census enumerator. You will have an identification badge and uniform for this purpose.
- 19.4. Ask for the head of the household. Note that the head of household is the person who is regarded by the members of the household as its head, and may be a man or a woman. **For the purpose of the census, he/she must have spent the CENSUS NIGHT** with the household. If the head of the household was not present on the **CENSUS NIGHT**, ask for the next responsible person who will have spent the **CENSUS NIGHT** in the household. Make this person the household head. However, if the usual head of the household is present during the interview, he/she may furnish you with the details of the household, despite him/her not having spent the **CENSUS NIGHT** in the household.
- 19.5. When you are enumerating members of an institution, e.g. hospital inpatients, childrens' homes, convents, monestaries, barracks, hotels/lodges, guest houses, cottages, prisons, police cells, refugee camps, boarding schools, e.t.c. you will need to seek assistance from the person in charge of the institution to be able to get the required information.
- 19.6. Explain that you must record particulars of everyone who was present at the institution on the **CENSUS NIGHT**. However,



remember to exclude people who live in their households within the institution or people who work in the institution but live with their households elsewhere. Those in conventional households within the institutions will be enumerated using the main questionnaire.

19.7. Next, complete the information required in the questionnaires appropriately.

## 20. SECTION A: INFORMATION REGARDING ALL PERSONS

### 20.1. Column P00: Name

- i. Identify the head of the household or any responsible person to help you make a list of all persons who will have spent the CENSUS NIGHT in the household, starting with the head of the household, if he/she was present, or the person in charge of the household at the time. Respondents may not know the CENSUS NIGHT, in which case you should explain by referring to the **MIDNIGHT OF 24<sup>th</sup>/25<sup>th</sup> AUGUST, 2019**. In identifying the household head, please note:
  - The household head should be a usual member of the household. He/she is the most responsible/respectable member of the household who makes key decisions of the household on a day-to-day basis and whose authority is recognized by all members of the household. However, there are cases where this definition may deviate slightly. For instance, a case where housekeepers take charge of a household in the absence of the owner and it happens the owner visits the household on the census night, the owner of the household will be taken as the head of the household; *Remark*: Refer to definition of household.
- ii. Write the names in Column P00. Some people have many names. It is not necessary to write them all as long as you record the name or names that the person is usually known by. Identifying members of the households with their correct names will help you not only in listing down all of them, but will also come in handy when call-backs on certain members are to be made. It is important that you list **at least two names**, as shown on the questionnaire, of the persons in a set order so that you have a clear picture of the household from the very beginning.
- iii. List members of the household who will have spent the CENSUS NIGHT in the household by nuclear family; starting with the head,

his/her spouse (where applicable) and then children, beginning with the eldest and working down to the youngest. If the head has more than one spouse living in the same household and all spent the census night there, list the first spouse and their children followed by the second spouse and their children, then other relatives and non-relatives in that order, including visitors.

- iv. Very young children and persons with difficulties in doing activities of daily life are sometimes forgotten or even deliberately left out as being unimportant. ALL PERSONS MUST BE ENUMERATED. Pay particular attention to ensure all babies and persons with such difficulties are counted. If the infant has no name, write 'Baby of..... (Mother's or father's name)'.
- v. Remember to ask about, and include night workers. Exclude hospital inpatients, persons staying in hotels, students in boarding schools/colleges, convents, children's homes, prisoners, people in police cells, travelers, and the like. The above people will be covered separately as explained earlier.
- vi. When you have listed down all the names, read over the list, and ask, "Is that correct?" If not, correct the list. Then ask "Was there anyone else here on the CENSUS NIGHT, i.e. visitors, young children"; if so, include them.

## **20.2. Line Number of <Name>**

- i. The line number will be generated automatically by the system. (Once you have exhausted the list of all members who spent the CENSUS NIGHT in the household, give each person listed a serial number starting from 01, 02, ....., until the list is exhausted as illustrated in the column for line number. If you cancel out a person from the list, do not renumber the other members, i.e. do not reserialize the remaining members of the household).
- ii. **You will note that the numbers in the second box in the column are precoded so that you will only need to insert "0" in the first box.** If the members are 10 or more so that an additional questionnaire is used, then you will insert "1" in the first box of the continuation questionnaire.

## **20.3. Columns P10 and P11: Relationship and Sex**

- i. After you have written all the names in column P00, enter relationship in column P10 and sex in column P11. For example: for Head, select "1" in P10 and insert the appropriate code in P11 as far as sex is concerned. Then code the relationship of each person to the head of

household, for example “2” for **spouse** (refers to the partner or wife or husband depending on who the household head is), 3” for son/daughter, “4” for grandchild, “5” for brother/sister, “6” for father/mother, “7” for “nephew/niece”, “8” for in-law (father/mother in-law, brother/sister in-law), “9” for grandparent, “10” for other relative not elsewhere classified, “11” for non-relative such as visitors, friends, etc., and “99” for those who say “don’t know” for relationship.

- ii. There are several persons who may not be related by blood or marriage but constitute a household, mostly in urban areas. Without telling them, select one of them as ‘head’ (enter “1”) and the rest as ‘non-relative’ (enter “11”).
- iii. There are certain communities where women are culturally allowed to “marry” other women. For purposes of the census, marriage should involve only partners of the opposite sex. Whenever you encounter such cases where one woman (supposedly the head of the household) claims that **another woman is her “spouse”, select “10” (other-relative) rather than “2” (spouse) in P10.**
- iv. Make sure you understand the relationship well before you make any entry. In other words, relationship of each person is linked to the household head (person No. 1 on the list). For instance, the head’s relationship to himself/herself is code “1” (Head). Ensure that the entry is strictly and legibly written within the boxes provided.

Check that the sex is compatible with relationship; do not assign “male” to persons shown as wives or daughters nor “female” for persons shown as sons or husbands. Take particular care to record the sex of very young children correctly. Often, you will not know whether a baby carried on its mother’s back is a boy or a girl. In such cases, you must ask - do not guess.

For Male, select 1; for Female, select 2. For other sex characteristics, select 3; “Other”. An example of other sex characteristics is an intersex. ***Intersex refers to a person who is born with ambiguous sex organs, which makes it difficult to determine whether the person is male or female.***

**Note:** Select the answer as provided by the respondent and not as per your judgement.

**YOU SHOULD ENSURE THAT SEX IS RECORDED FOR EVERYBODY.**

#### 20.4. Column P12: Age

Age is one of the most important pieces of information to be sought in a census. You must try as much as possible to record the correct age of the respondent. Under no circumstances should this column be **left blank**. You must probe to make sure that you get even a rough estimate.

##### How old is <NAME>?

- i. Always start by asking the person's age and follow up with the question on the date of birth as a consistency check on the former. Enter the person's age in completed years - that is, the person's age at his or her last birthday. For babies under one year of age, enter "0", etc.
- ii. The two questions, P-12 and P-13, should be asked separately and reconciliation made if both don't yield the same answer. **Do NOT calculate year of birth in P-13 based on answer given in P-12.**
- iii. Be careful not to round up ages to the next birthday. For example, a child who is aged four years and eleven months should, be entered as "4" and not "5".
- iv. Many people do not know their ages. If a person's age is not known, you must make the best estimate possible.
- v. There are various ways in which you can estimate a person's age. Sometimes, people have documents, such as baptismal certificates, which show the year of birth, in which case it is easy to calculate age. Most people have identity cards showing when they were born. These ID cards may be grossly inaccurate for some of the older people. Avoid using the IDs as the sole means to estimate such a person's age. However, for persons below 50 years of age the ID cards may generally give a more accurate representation of age.
- vi. Generally, it is not so easy to estimate age for members of the household if all of them are ignorant of their ages. Concentrate first on establishing the age(s) of one or two persons in the household. One reliable age may help in working out the ages of others if it is known whether they are older or younger and by how many years.
- vii. It is sometimes possible to estimate a person's age by relating his or her birth to some notable historical event. With these instructions, is a Historical Calendar of Events (**See Appendix 1**) which lists the dates of events in the history of each County. If the person can

remember how old he/she was at the time of the event, you can work out the person's age.

How to use the historical calendar of events to estimate the respondent's age:

- i. Ask for any historical event (national or local) which occurred around the time of the birth/childhood of the respondent.
- ii. Ask how old the respondent was when that event occurred or how many years elapsed before his/her birth.

Then use this information to work out his/her age. For example, if a respondent was about 15 years when Kenya attained her Independence, this person should be  $15 + 55$  (i.e. 12th Dec. 1963 to 24th August 2019) = 70 years. If this method fails, you should try the following approach.

- i. Simply estimate how old he/she may be.
- ii. Then select from your list of local, or county historical events, some events which occurred about the time when according to your estimate, he/she must have been born.
- iii. Ask whether he/she has heard about any of those events.
- iv. If he/she has, ask him/her to give you an indication of how old he/she was when this event occurred or how many years elapsed before he/she was born.
- v. Then, from this information, work out his/her age.
- vi. Some ethnic groups have systems of 'Age Grades' or 'Age Sets' from which a person's age can be worked out. A person's age grade may only give a rough idea of his or her age since the same grade may have in it people of widely different ages, but it is better than nothing. Some ethnicities have grades for men but not for women, but you can often obtain an idea of a woman's age by asking which age grade of men she associated with, or which set her brothers belonged to and whether they are older or younger. Some age grades are listed in the Calendar of Events.
- vii. If all else fails, then base your estimate on biological relationships. For instance, a woman who does not know her age but who has two or three children of her own is unlikely to be less than 15 years old

however small she may look. You may then try to work out her age by the following methods:

- viii. Determine the age of her oldest child.
- ix. Ask her to give an estimate of her age at the birth of this child. However, without further probing, you should not base your assumption on the oldest child who is presently living. There is the likelihood that in certain cases, the first child died or that the woman had miscarriages or stillbirths. Therefore, if the woman tells you that she had one miscarriage or stillbirth before the oldest living child was born, you should make your estimation from the year of the first miscarriage/still-birth or live birth.
- x. Only as a last resort should you estimate a person's age from his physical features. If you are obtaining information about an absent person from a third party, then rely on the information given to you to estimate the absent person's age.
- xi. When you have arrived at the best estimate you can make of a person's age, check that it is compatible with his or her relationship to others in the household. Obviously, children cannot be older than their parents.
- xii. Any estimate of age, however rough, is better than leaving the column blank. Do the best you can to report ages accurately.

**Note: Questions P10-P12 on relationship, sex and age are extremely important and must be responded to for all persons enumerated in the household.**

#### **20.5. Column P13: Date of Birth**

- i. Even if the age of the respondent has been provided (**in P12**), you must ask for his/her date of birth. Do not assume. After getting the response for **P13**, compare with that of **P12**. If the responses differ, probe to establish whether it's **P12** or **P13** that is incorrect and adjust accordingly.
- ii. If the respondent knows his/her date of birth, enter it in the appropriate boxes for MONTH and YEAR. You will need to convert the month into numbers. For this, January is '01', February is '02', March is '03', and so on. If the respondent does not know his/her month of birth, select "**DK**" and ask his/her for the year of her birth.

If he/she knows the year, enter it in the boxes for YEAR. Try under all circumstances to obtain at least the year of birth.

#### **20.6. Column P14: Line Number of Mother**

If NAME's biological mother is alive and is listed in the household schedule - COLUMN P00, RECORD "LINE NUMBER" OF THE MOTHER. IF SHE IS NOT LISTED IN THE HOUSEHOLD, RECORD "0".

#### **20.7. Column P15: Usual Member of Household**

For purposes of the 2019 census, a person is considered to be a **usual member of a household** if he/she has been living in that household most of the time, (at least 6 months in the last 12 months); or intends to stay there for some time. Most of the people to be enumerated during the census have not moved for some time and thus categorising them as "usual residents" should be clear.

**Ask: "Is <Name> a usual member of this Household?"**

A usual member of a household is one who spends most of his/her time in the household. However, that person must be answerable to the household head, shares cooking arrangements with the rest and lives in the same house or compound or dwelling unit. If the answer is yes, select "1", if the listed person is not a "usual" member, then select "2" for No in the appropriate box. Usual residents may be citizens or not and may include refugees. Foreigners who have been in the country for a period of at least 6 months should be considered usual residents. Persons who have been absent from the household for most of the last 12 months should be excluded. A threshold of 6 months will be applied. If a person has lived continuously for most of the last 12 months, i.e. at least 6 months, not including temporary absences, or intends to live for at least six months at the place of enumeration, then this is a usual member of the household. This also applies to new borns or those who have come to stay indefinitely. Exceptions include children who are in schools and live in the households.

#### **20.8. Column P16: Ethnicity/Nationality**

**Ask: What is <NAME>'s ethnicity or nationality?**

- i. Care should be taken when asking this question as some respondents might be uneasy responding to it. First, establish the nationality of the person, then for Kenyans select the ethnicity from

the code list provided. For Non Kenyans, select the nationality based on the code list provided for the country of origin.

- ii. For Kenyans, select ethnicity from the code list provided; for example: ‘Kikuyu, 013’; ‘Nandi, 411’, etc. If code for ethnicity is not among those provided, select **“Other Kenyan, select 543”**. If the respondent refuses to state his/her ethnicity, select **“Refusal/Kenyan, 544”**.
- iii. For Kenyans of other origins, select the country code as provided. For example, persons originating from Asia should be coded “519”, whereas persons originating from European countries should be coded “520”, etc. For foreigners, select code using country of origin. For example, persons originating from United Arab Emirates should be coded “711”. If the country of origin is not among those provided or is unknown, select “Other Nationality, 811”. Those who indicate they are stateless, select “812”. CAPI will provide a drop down list.
- iv. Accept the answer as given to you without question. Do not get involved in any argument on this issue. The census is not concerned with the legal position. Accept what the person tells you and record the ethnicity or nationality to which the person considers he/she belongs.

*Note: Codes with “Other” should be used as last option.*

## 20.9. Column P17: Religion

**Ask:** What is <NAME>’s religion?

This question is seeking information on religious affiliation and not the name of the church one attends. For instance, I could be attending AIC, my religion in this case will be **“protestant, select code 2”, etc.** The possible codes for column P17 are as follows;

- i. Catholics, select code “1”: Those who believe in Catholic faith and recognize the Pope as the head of the Church
- ii. Protestants, select code “2”: Group of churches, which broke away from the Catholic Church, e.g. Anglican Church of Kenya (ACK), Presbyterian Church of East Africa (PCEA), African Inland Church (AIC), Lutheran, Quakers (Friends), Methodists, Seventh Day Adventists (SDA), Salvation Army, Baptists, etc.
- iii. Evangelical Churches, select code “3”: These are evangelical churches, eg CITAM, Redeemed, Full Gospel, Pentecostal, Deliverance, PAG, Kenya Assemblies, Winners, Apostolic church, Jehovah Witnesses, etc.



- iv. African Instituted Churches, select code “4”: This category caters for Christians who are not covered under select “1” select “2” and 3 above, e.g. Legio Maria, Israel, Church of Christ, Roho, African Independent churches, etc.
- v. Orthodox, select “5”: Orthodox is the name of the branch of Judaism that strictly follows traditional beliefs and customs, derived from orthodox in the earlier meaning of "strictly observant". It is distinguished by its doctrinal differences from the other divisions of the Christian Church.
- vi. Other Christian, select “6”: Are individuals who confess christian faith but are not affiliated to any of the above faiths, e.g. people who don't go to any church yet they consider themselves Christians.
- vii. Islam, select “7”: Those who profess the Islamic faith and recognize Muhammad as the prophet of God.
- viii. Hindus/ Sikh select “8”: These are religions that originated from South East Asian countries e.g India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Sri Lanka.
- ix. Traditionalists, select “9”: Those who believe in divine powers, e.g. Dini ya Msambwa, Tent of the Living God, etc.
- x. Other Religion, select “10”: These are people with religious affiliations other than those mentioned above- e.g. Buddhists, Bahais, Confucius etc under this code
- xi. No religion/ Athesists/Pagan, select “11”: These are people who do not believe in the existence of supernatural powers. They do not follow any particular religion.
- xii. DK, select “99”.

**NOTE:** Please read and internalize these codes as provided. Take keen interest in the ones likely to be found in your County/Region/or EA to avoid misclassification. Codes with “Other” should be used as a last option.

#### **20.10. Column P18: Marital Status**

The question on marital status is to be asked of persons aged 12 years and above. Marriage should only involve partners of opposite sex.

Ask if this person monogamously or polygamously married, widowed, divorced or separated, or never married. Record whatever the respondent mentions irrespective of the legal status.

- i. Persons who have never been married including young children should be coded “1” (never married).

- ii. People who regard themselves as husband and wife should be coded “2” or “3” regardless of whether or not they have been through any civil, religious or customary ceremonies. The census is not trying to find out who is legally married and who is not. Accept the answer as it is given to you
- iii. If a person is widowed at the time of the Census, he/she should be coded as “4”, i.e. widowed. If a person has been widowed but has since remarried, he/she should be coded as married (“2” or “3” as the case may be).
- iv. If people think of themselves as divorced or separated, select code as such. It does not matter whether they have been to court or gone through other formalities. Accept the answer as it is given to you.
- v. Accept what people say about their marital status. Do not embarrass yourself or the respondent by inquiring into the nature of marriage or divorce.

#### 20.11. Column P19: Country/ County of Birth

##### **Ask: Where was <NAME> born?**

Birth place is the place of residence of mother at the time of the respondent’s birth. This question is meant to establish persons who are not enumerated in their places of birth and hence have migrated. Sometimes, expectant mothers move from rural areas to urban areas for purposes of delivery since maternity services are better at the latter. This kind of movement is short lived and must not be confused with a migratory one. For example, if a woman who usually resides in Kiambu County moves to Nairobi to deliver her child, it will be assumed that the woman went to Nairobi purposely for maternity services. Thus, the County of birth of the child will be recorded as Kiambu County.

- i. For persons born in Kenya, select the county code if you are using hard copy questionnaire, else click on the dropdown menu and pick the appropriate county code using the list provided. For example, a person born in Kiambu, select “22”, and for a person born in Tharaka Nithi, select “13”.
- ii. Relate the person’s birthplace to the present County’s frontiers/boundaries as far as possible. The codes must, however, be based on the code list provided.
- iii. For persons born outside Kenya, select the country code if you are using the hard copy questionnaire. Otherwise, click on the dropdown menu and pick the appropriate country code. For example, a person

born in Tanzania will be coded “849”, Uganda “848”, Somalia “842” etc.

- iv. Select “998” if County/Country of birth is not known and “999” for not stated.

#### **20.12. Column P20: Previous Residence**

**Ask: Where was <NAME> living in August 2018?**

- i. If the person is aged below one year, enter “000” in this column.
- ii. For persons who were living in Kenya in August 2018, indicate the county code in column P20 (county codes are the same as for P19). For example, for persons whose previous residence was Mombasa County enter “001”.
- iii. A person who may have been absent from home temporarily for some reason such as visiting relatives or in hospital, or who may have been overseas on a visit of less than six months, should be shown where they normally lived in August, 2018.
- iv. It is necessary to make a separate enquiry for each member of the household because a man, for instance, does not always take his wife and children along when he goes away to work. He may only have some of his family with him leaving the others behind.
- v. If the person was living in another country in August 2018, use the code pertaining to the specific Country.
- vi. Enter “888” if County/Country of previous residence is not known and “999” for not stated.

#### **20.13. Column P21-P22: Duration of Residence**

**Ask: When did <NAME> move to the current County?**

- i. Record the month in P21 (e.g. “05” for May) and year in P22 (e.g. 1997). Check to see that the person’s age is consistent with duration of residence, i.e. the person’s age must always be greater or equal to duration of residence.
- ii. If the date one moved is not known or not stated, enter “99” for month in columns P21 and “9999” for year in column P22

#### **20.14. Column P23: Reason for moving to the current place of residence**

People move from one place of residence to another for various reasons, e.g. economic, social, political and environmental.

**Ask: Why did <NAME> move to the current place of residence?**

The choices provided are 1=Work/ Employment, 2=Business, 3 = Marriage, 4=Education, 5=Settlement 6=Relocation due to development (e.g. building of dam, road or change of land use e.t.c), 7=Conflict/Disaster Displacement (e.g. floods), 8=Refugee, 9=Asylum Seeker, 10=Family Related Movement (e.g. husband/ wife joining the spouse), 11=Retirement, 12=Visiting, 99=DK.

**Note:** *In cases where children moved with their parents/family for whatever reasons, enter code “10” as reason for movement to current location.*

#### **20.15. Column P24-P25: Orphanhood**

**Ask: Is <NAME>’s biological father/mother alive?**

- i. Enter the appropriate codes in column P-24 and P-25 in respect of the survival status of the respondent’s **biological father and mother** respectively. Note that at times **some children** are brought up or adopted at a very young age. Such foster parents should not be considered as the biological parents of the respondent.
- ii. In some cases, a child’s biological father/mother may not be married or living with the mother/father. In this case the mother/father might report that she/he does not know whether the father/mother of her child is alive or dead. In this case enter “9” for ‘don’t know’. You must always probe to ensure you obtain the most satisfactory answer.
- iii. Each Question should be asked independently as it appears in the questionnaire (or CAPI).

### **21. SECTION B: INFORMATION REGARDING FEMALES AGED 12 YEARS AND ABOVE**

#### **21.1. Columns P26 to P33: Particulars of All Live Births**

- i. Answers are required of ALL FEMALES AGED 12 YEARS AND ABOVE in this category. It does not matter whether or not they are married, never married, divorced or separated; whether or not they are still attending school; or what their relationship to the head of the household is. These questions are on lifelong fertility experience of the female. You must ask the questions of all females aged twelve years and over. First thing to do is check in columns P11 and P12 and then identify all those to whom these questions should be posed.

Make sure you make your entries in the correct line numbers for the eligible women. Where possible, obtain answers to these questions from the **RESPECTIVE FEMALES AND IN PRIVATE**; if not then from the household head.

- ii. For all males and for girls below twelve years of age, leave columns P26 to P41 blank. For childless women, enter “0” in the appropriate boxes. **[REMEMBER THAT FOR A CHILDLESS WOMAN, YOU MUST ENTER “0” IN THE APPROPRIATE BOXES. DO NOT LEAVE THE BOXES BLANK FOR ANY WOMAN 12 YEARS AND ABOVE EVEN IF CHILDLESS].**
- iii. Some women do not like answering questions about their children. There are various reasons for this, but it is your duty to obtain the answers. It will require firmness, politeness and tact.

### **21.2. Columns P26-P27: Children Born Alive**

**Ask: How many children have you ever borne alive?**

A child born alive is one who shows one or more of the following signs of life immediately after birth:

- i. Crying or similar sounds
- ii. Movement of the limbs or any other parts of the body
- iii. Any other tangible signs of life.

The census is concerned only with children born alive. Do not include **stillbirths**, that is, children who were born dead and, therefore, did not show any sign(s) of life as above at the time of birth.

If the woman has born any child alive, enter the number of boys in the boxes in **P26** and the number of girls in **P27**.

### **21.3. Columns P28-P29: Children Living in the Household**

If the woman has born children alive, **ask**, “Of the children you have born alive, how many usually live with you in this household?” **REMEMBER THAT FOR ALL CHILDLESS WOMEN, YOU MUST ENTER “0” IN THE APPROPRIATE BOXES.**

Enter the number of boys and girls who usually live in the household in columns P28 and P29 respectively. If none of the boys or girls the woman has borne alive are living in the household, write “00” in the appropriate boxes. Children borne to the woman who are in boarding schools should be included among the children who usually live in the household. In case of a

visitor who spent the **CENSUS NIGHT** with her children in the household, these children should not be captured in P28 and P29 but in P30 and P31.

#### **21.4. Columns P30-P31: Children Living Elsewhere**

**Next ask:** “Of the children you have born alive, how many usually live elsewhere?”

Enter the number of boys who usually live elsewhere in column **P30** and the number of girls in column **P31**. If none of the boys or girls she has borne alive live elsewhere, write, “00” in the appropriate boxes.

Include in these columns (**P30 and P31**) all the children the woman has borne alive who usually live elsewhere. It may be that they have grown up and married, or have gone off to work, or are living with relatives, etc. Make sure that none of the children she has borne alive are missed out. You may ask further questions to probe – for example, “Are any of your children away?” “At work?” “With other relatives?” etc.

#### **21.5. Columns P32-P33: Children Who Have Died**

**Then ask,** “Of the children you have born alive, how many have died?”

It is usually painful to talk about dead children. It is therefore best to ask this question in a matter of fact and without embarrassment. Please refer to SECTION B above for the definition of a live birth.

Enter the number of boys and girls who have died in columns P32 and P33 respectively. If none of the boys and girls she has borne alive has died, enter “00” in the appropriate columns. If, in spite of your best efforts, you cannot obtain this information about the children who have died, leave columns **P32 and P33** blank. **However, this will not be encouraged.**

Before proceeding to columns **P34-P41**, probe to confirm whether the number of children given in columns **P28-P33** is correct by comparing with the entries in columns **P26 and P27**. If these totals differ, probe further and adjust your entries accordingly.

#### **21.6. Columns P34-P41: Particulars of Last Live Births: These questions are to be asked of all females aged 12 years and above**

#### **21.7. Columns P34-P35: Date When Last Child was born**

**Ask,** “When was your last child born?”

Record the month and year of birth in columns **P34** and **P35** respectively. Enter the month in column **P34**, i.e. “01” for January, “02” for February, “12” for December; and the year in column **P35**, i.e. “1980”, “1989”. This question should be asked regardless of the age of the last born child (he or she could be an adult by now).

The subsequent questions (**P36-P41** will apply to births since August 2014). You should probe for all children born since August, 2014 even if the exact date is not known.

#### **21.8. Columns P36: Place where the birth of last child occurred**

**Ask, “Where was this last child born?”**

Births can occur either within a health facility or outside a health facility, e.g. at home, on the road side, etc. enter code “1” for a birth that occurred in a health facility, “2” for a birth that occurred outside a health facility, (e.g. at home, in an ambulance/taxi/tuktuk/ on way to the facility, just outside hospital gate etc.) and “Enter 9” for don’t know.

**Note; Mobile clinics that are equiped with medical facilities will be treated as a facility.**

#### **21.9. Column P37: Sex of the last born Child/Children**

**Ask, ‘What was the sex of this last born child/Children?’**

Enter the sex of the last born child in column **P37**. Enter “1” for male, “2” for female, “3” for male twins, “4” for female twins, “5” for twins with one of either sex (male and female twins), and “6” for other multiple births, and “9” for don’t know.

#### **21.10. Column P38: Birth Notification**

**Ask, ‘Was the birth of the last child notified?’**

Enter the correct code in column **P-38**, i.e. “1” for YES, “2” for NO and “9” for DK. Notification is the process whereby a parent or guardian or officer in charge of an institution (e.g. prison) where the birth has occurred reports to a government official responsible for registration of births within 6 months of occurrence. The government officials responsible for registration of births that occur at home are assistant chiefs and health

personnel at immunization clinics while births that occur in health institutions are registered by personnel in those institutions.

#### **21.11. Columns P39-P41: Survival Status of Last Born Child**

**Column P39, ask, “Is the last child/ children still alive”.** Note that even though the question is about the last child, it refers to the last birth. **A birth can either be single or twins/multiple.** If it is a single birth and the child is still alive, Enter 1 for “Yes” and if the child has since died, Enter 2 for “No”.

For twin births, if one of the twins is alive enter 3 “Yes, one of the twins”, if both twins are alive enter 4 for “Yes, both twins”. If none of the twins is alive enter 2 for “No”. For multiple births i.e. three children, if one of the multiples is alive then enter 5 for “Yes, one of the multiples”. If two of the three children are alive then enter 6 for “Yes, two of the multiples”; if all the children are alive then enter 7 “Yes, all of the multiples”. If none of the multiples is alive enter 2 “No”. If the respondent does not know if the child/children born are alive or not, Enter 9 “DK”

**Column P40 - P41:** If last birth was a single and the child has since died, record the date when the death occurred. Record the month and year in columns P40 and P41 respectively. If the birth was twin or multiple, record the date of the last death. Enter the month in column P40, i.e. “01” for January, “02” for February, “12” for December, and the year in column P41, i.e. “2014”, “2016”. If the date is not known, enter “99” for month and “9999” for year.

### **22. SECTION C: INFORMATION REGARDING PERSONS WITH DIFFICULTIES IN PERFORMING ACTIVITIES OF DAILY LIFE**

COLUMNS P42 TO P44 CONTAIN QUESTIONS PERTAINING TO PERSONS WITH DIFFICULTIES IN PERFORMING ACTIVITIES OF DAILY LIFE. THESE QUESTIONS ARE TO BE ASKED OF THE HEAD OF THE HOUSEHOLD OR ANY OTHER RESPONSIBLE PERSON.

#### **22.1. Introduction**

*Questions regarding persons with difficulties in performing activities of daily life have to be asked very carefully and with caution due to the sensitivity and stigma associated with difficulties.*



**Note:** The inclusion of assistive devices is considered for two domains only, seeing and hearing, as limitations in these domains can often be easily overcome with the use of glasses or hearing aids (use of these is common in most countries).

## 22.2. Questions to be asked to respondents

During this census, the following questions will be asked;

*Questions P42 to P44 are to be asked of persons aged 5 years and above except P43.*

### Questions P42

- i. Does <NAME> have difficulty seeing, even if wearing glasses?
- ii. Does <NAME> have difficulty hearing, even if using a hearing aid?
- iii. Does <NAME> have difficulty walking or climbing steps?
- iv. Does <NAME> have difficulty remembering or concentrating?
- v. Does <NAME> have difficulty with self-care such as washing all over or dressing?
- vi. Does <NAME> have difficulty communicating, using his/her usual language, for example understanding or being understood?

Each of the above six questions has five possible response categories:

1. No, no difficulty,
2. Yes, some difficulty,
3. Yes, a lot of difficulty, or
4. Cannot do it at all”
5. Don’t know

The Enumerator should read questions in P42 together with the response options without pause **except option 5 - Don’t Know**

For example

“Does <NAME> have difficulty walking or climbing stairs? Would you say: No, no difficulty; or Yes, some difficulty; or Yes, a lot of difficulty or Cannot do it at all”

### Question P43

- vii. Does <NAME> have albinism?

*Question P44 is applicable for persons recording “Some difficulty”, “A lot of difficulty” or “Cannot do at all”, in P42 and “Yes” in P43.*

#### **Question P44**

- viii. Because of the difficulty, does <NAME> have a problem in engaging in any economic activity?

*Both Questions P43 and P44 have three possible response categories:*

1. Yes
2. No
3. Don't know

#### **22.3. Question by question specifications**

##### **Question 1: Do you have difficulty seeing, even if wearing glasses?**

The purpose of this question is to identify persons who have vision difficulties or problems seeing even when wearing glasses. “Seeing” refers to an individual using his/her eyes and visual capacity in order to perceive or observe what is happening around them. “Even when wearing glasses” refers to difficulty seeing with glasses if the respondent has, and uses, them - NOT how vision would be if glasses, or better glasses, were provided to one who needed them.

Included are problems: *“seeing things close up or far away”, and “seeing out of one eye or only seeing directly in front but not to the sides”*. Any problem with vision that the respondent considers a problem should be captured.

##### **Question 2: Do you have difficulty hearing, even if using a hearing aid?**

The purpose of this question is to identify persons who have some hearing limitation or problems of any kind with their hearing even when using a hearing aid (if they wear a hearing aid). “Hearing” refers to an individual using their ears and auditory (or hearing) capacity in order to know what is being said to them or the sounds of activity, including danger that is happening around them. “Even if using a hearing aid” refers to difficulty hearing with a hearing aid if the respondent has, and uses, that device – NOT how hearing would be if hearing aids, or better hearing aids, were provided to one who needed them.

Included are problems: *“hearing in a noisy or a quiet environment”, “distinguishing sounds from different sources”, and “hearing in one ear or both ears”*. Any difficulty with hearing that is considered a problem

should be captured.

**Question 3: Do you have difficulty walking or climbing stairs?**

This question is intended to identify persons who have some limitation or problems of any kind getting around on foot. “Walking” refers to the use of lower limbs (legs) in such a way as to propel oneself over the ground to get from point A to point B. The capacity to walk should be without assistance of any device (wheelchair, crutches, walker etc.) or human. If such assistance is needed, the person has difficulty walking.

Difficulties walking can include those resulting from impairments in balance, endurance, or other non-musculoskeletal systems, for example blind people having difficulty walking in an unfamiliar place or deaf people having difficulty climbing stairs when there is no lighting. Any difficulty with walking (whether it is on flat land or, up or down stairs) that is considered a problem should be captured.

Included are problems: *“walking short (about 100 yards/meters) or long distances (about 500 yards/meters)”, “walking any distance without stopping to rest is included”, and “walking up or down stairs”.*

**Question 4: Do you have difficulty remembering or concentrating?**

The purpose of this question is to identify persons who have some problems with remembering or focusing attention that contribute to difficulty in doing their daily activities. “Remembering” refers to the use of memory to recall incidents or events. It means the individual can bring to mind or think again about something that has taken place in the past (either the recent past or further back).

With younger people, remembering is often associated with storing facts learned in school and being able to retrieve them when needed. Remembering should NOT be equated with memorizing or with good or bad memories. Concentrating refers to the use of mental ability to accomplish some task such as reading, calculating numbers, learning something. It is associated with focusing on the task at hand in order to complete the task.

Included are problems: *“finding one’s way around, being unable to concentrate on an activity, or forgetting one’s whereabouts or the date”, and “problems remembering what someone just said or becoming confused or frightened about most things”.* Any difficulty with remembering, concentrating or understanding what is going on around them that they or family members (if the family member is the respondent) consider a

problem should be captured.

**Exclusions:** difficulties remembering or concentrating because of common everyday situations such as high workload or stress, or as a result of substance abuse are EXCLUDED.

**Question 5: Do you have difficulty with self-care, such as washing all over or dressing?**

The purpose of this question is to identify persons who have some problems with taking care of themselves independently. “Washing all over” refers to the process of cleaning one’s entire body (usually with soap and water) in the usual manner for the culture. The washing activity includes cleaning hair and feet, as well as gathering any necessary items for bathing such as soap or shampoo, a washcloth, or water. “Dressing” refers to all aspects of putting clothing or garments on the upper and lower body including the feet if culturally appropriate. Washing and dressing represents tasks that occur on a daily basis and are considered basic, universal activities.

Included are: *the acts of gathering clothing from storage areas (i.e. closet, dressers), securing buttons, tying knots, zipping, etc.*

**Question 6: Using your usual language, do you have difficulty communicating, (for example understanding or being understood by others)?**

The purpose of this question is to identify persons who have some problems with talking, listening or understanding speech such that it contributes to difficulty in making themselves understood to others or understanding others. “Communicating” refers to a person exchanging information or ideas with other people through the use of usual language. Communication difficulties can originate in numerous places in the exchange process. It may involve mechanical problems such as hearing impairment or speech impairment, or it may be related to the ability of the mind to interpret the sounds that the auditory system is gathering and to recognize the words that are being used or an inability of the mind to compose a sentence or say a word even when the person knows the word and sentence.

Included is: *the use of the voice for the exchange or using signs (including sign language) or writing the information to be conveyed. Included also are problems making oneself understood, or problems understanding other people when they speak or try to communicate in other ways.*

**Exclusion:** Difficulty understanding or being understood due to non-native or unfamiliar language is NOT included.

**Question 7: Does <NAME> have albinism?**

This question is to identifying persons who have albinism. Albinism is a defect of melanin production that results in little or no colour (pigment) in the skin, hair and eyes. There are two (2) types of albinism

- i. *Oculocutaneous albinism*: an individual has white or pink hair, skin and iris colour as well as visual problems.
- ii. *Ocular albinism*: The person's skin and eye colors are usually in the normal range. However, an eye exam will show there is no colouring in the back of the eye (retina).

Many forms of albinism may present with absence of colour in the hair, skin, or iris of the eye, being lighter than normal skin and hair, patchy and missing skin colour, crossed eyes, light sensitivity, rapid eye movements, vision problems, or functional blindness.

**Question 8: Because of the difficulty, does <NAME> have a problem in engaging in any economic activity?**

This question seeks to establish if <Name's> economic activities are affected by his/her difficulties in performing activities of daily life

**22.4. Interacting with Persons with Difficulties in Performing Activities of daily Life during Enumeration**

The personnel involved in the census must know how to interact with a person with a difficulty in performing activities of daily life, for example:

- i. Treat people with a difficulty in performing activities of daily life with the same respect as any other respondent;
- ii. Do not make assumptions about their capabilities;
- iii. Accommodate people with any hearing difficulties by finding a quiet, well-lit space, or using a sign language interpreter if needed; Face persons who have difficulties in hearing when you talk to them so they can see your lips;
- iv. Accommodate people with communication difficulties by speaking slowly, if necessary, speaking clearly, loudly and being prepared to repeat questions or answer categories if needed;
- v. Accommodate people with vision difficulties by making it clear when you are addressing them and ensuring well-lit space; you do not have to speak loudly to persons with visual impairments. Most of them can hear perfectly well;

- vi. Accommodate people with remembering or concentrating difficulties by not treating them like children, making sure they understand you, repeating questions and answer categories if necessary, and being patient and respectful. Often such people are likely to answer “incorrectly”. Therefore, it is especially important not to react in a way that suggests you disagree with an answer or find it unexpected, or through one’s tone or gestures imply that a certain response option is the obvious choice. Accommodate people with such difficulties by speaking one word at a time. Use simple sentences and do not assume the person is not listening just because you are getting no verbal or visual feedback; and
- vii. Accommodate persons on wheelchairs and also with hearing impairment by making eye contact and speak directly to the person, not through their companion. Try sitting or crouching down to the approximate height of persons in wheelchairs or using supporters when you talk to them. Avoid leaning on a person's wheelchair unless you have their permission - it is their personal space.

## 23. SECTION D: EDUCATION STATUS FOR PERSONS AGED 3 YEARS AND ABOVE

### 23.1. Columns P45 - P48: Information Regarding Education and Training

Questions on Column P45 to P47 are applicable to persons age 3 years and above and refer to formal and non-formal education, while P48 applies to persons age 15 and above. Formal education covers pre-primary, primary, secondary, vocational training centres (formerly youth polytechnics), middle level colleges and university. Non-formal education (NFE) is any other form of education that does not follow standard approved curricula of the formal system but offers numeric and literacy skills through flexible learning, e.g. adult education, apprenticeship, madrassa/Duksi, etc.

#### Definitions

- i. **School/learning institution** - This is a place or centre in which learning is offered to a particular group of persons at a given level of education (levels of education can be ECDE, primary, secondary, university, etc). This also includes centres where special needs education is provided. **Note:** for those in distance/open/remote/online, etc learning, are considered to be registered in a school/learning institution, and in which case, the same definition applies.

- ii. **Early Childhood Development Education (ECDE)** - This is an education programme offered to provide holistic integrated services that create a strong foundation for a child's cognitive (talents), psycho-social, moral, spiritual, emotional and psychomotor (physical education-PE) needs. **Note:** Although the education section will target persons aged 3 years and above, the official target group for the ECDE programme is children under 6 years. **In addition,** some pupils undergo the British International Curriculum (BIC) system that runs in the country parallel to the existing system. Under this system child aged 3-5 years attend nursery/pre-primary; Early Years Foundations Stage (EYFS).
- iii. **Primary** - This refers to the level of education immediately after ECDE and covers 8 years under the 8-4-4 system. Before the 8-4-4 system, there was the 7-4-2-3 structure in which the length of primary education was 7 years. In the proposed system (2-6-3-3), primary education will last 6 years after ECDE. While the 7-4-2-3 and 8-4-4 systems had end of cycle examinations - Certificate of Primary Education (CPE) and Kenya Certificate of Primary Education (KCPE) - the proposed system will not have a summative evaluation of learners. **Note:** Some pupils undergo the British International Curriculum (BIC) system that runs in the country parallel to the existing system. There are 5 Key Stages under BIC. Primary education is under Key Stage 1 and 2 and it lasts for 6 years (lower primary 3 years and upper primary 3 years).
- iv. **Secondary** - This refers to the level of education immediately after primary and covers 4 years under the 8-4-4 system. Before the 8-4-4 system, the 7-4-2-3 offered secondary education lasting 6 years (4 years at Ordinary Level and 2 years at Advanced Level). **Note:** Some pupils undergo the British International Curriculum (BIC) system that runs in the country parallel to the existing system. There are 5 Key Stages under BIC. Secondary education is under Key Stage 3 (Junior School) that lasts for 3 years, Key Stage 4 (Senior School) that lasts for 2 years and Key Stage 5 (Pre-University Studies) that also lasts for 2 years. At the end of year 11 (senior school) students sit for International General Certificate of Secondary Education (IGCSE) exams. At the end of year 12 (Secondary 12) students sit for Advanced Subsidiary (AS) exams while at the end of year 13 (Secondary 13) students sit for Advanced (A) level exams.

- v. **Vocational skills** – these are practical or first-hand capabilities that help learners to have basic skills on how to carry out a given job/assignment effectively.
- vi. **Vocational Training Centre (Formerly Youth Polytechnic)** - This is a training institution that offers vocational skills training to primary/secondary school leavers. The courses offered in vocational training centres last 1 to 2 years and may include artisan 1 and 2; craft 1 and 2, such as carpentry, masonry, electrical, hair dressing and tailoring, etc.
- vii. **Middle Level/Technical Training** – This is a post-secondary education programme that offers various courses at certificate, diploma and higher national diploma level. The programme caters for students who have completed secondary education. The institutions that offer these courses include primary teacher training colleges that offer primary teaching certificate and diploma; medical training colleges that offer certificate and diploma in nursing/clinical medicine etc.; agriculture training colleges; media colleges; ICT colleges; technical training institutes; national polytechnics, among others.
- viii. **University**- This is the last cycle of the formal education programme in the country providing various courses according to sector professional prescriptions. This level of education offers pre-university courses, undergraduate degree courses and post-graduate courses.
- ix. **Non Formal Education (NFE)** - This is an education programme that offers flexible learning for adults and children of school going age who are not able to join the formal system of education. The objective of the programme is to help learners acquire basic and post-basic literacy including vocational skills identified to be relevant and adequate for their level. **Note:** Non-formal education is offered in centres/learning institutions invariably called non-formal schools (NFS), or informal schools/centres  
Where;  
*Basic education involves mainly teaching numeric and literacy skills. A learner is considered to have achieved basic level of education after sitting and passing recommended proficiency examination.*



*Post literacy education teaches learners on subjects similar to those in formal primary schools. Like in basic literacy, a learner is considered to have achieved post-basic literacy education after sitting and passing recommended proficiency examination or the Kenya Certificate of Primary Education (KCPE).*

### **23.2. Column P45: School /Learning Institution Attendance Status**

**Ask:** What is the current school/learning institution attendance status of <NAME>?

Record “1” for persons attending school/learning institution this year; “2” for persons who have left school/learning institution after completion; “3” for persons who have left school/learning institution before completion; “4” for persons who have never been to school/learning institution; and “9” for persons whose schooling status is not known. Leave the box blank if the respondent is below 3 years.

### **23.3. Column P46: Highest Standard/Form/ Grade Reached**

**Ask:** What is the highest standard/form/grade of education reached by <NAME>?

Enter in column P46 the highest level of formal education the person has reached from the provided code list: For example, if a person reached standard 4, he/she should be coded “4”. If a person has reached/attending adult education basic literacy class, he/she should be coded “21”.

However, if the person is enrolled/reached for KCPE examinations in an adult literacy centre then he/she should be coded “8”.

If a person is attending/attended, a course in a vocational training centre he/she should be coded “23”.

If a person is attending/attended a certificate course in a middle level college/Technical Training Institute (post-secondary education), he/she should be coded “15”.

If a person is attending/attended a diploma course in a middle level college/Technical Training Institute (post-secondary education), he/she should be coded “16”. If P45= 4 or 9 then enter “97”.

#### 23.4. Column P47: Highest Standard/Form/Grade of Education Completed

**Objective:** to determine the education attainment levels of the population in the country and their distribution. Explain None; Those currently attending pre-primary and have not completed

**Ask:** What is the highest Std/form/grade completed by <NAME>?

This question seeks to establish the highest class completed by the person whose details are being given. If the person was at school in standard 4 and left before completing, the highest standard he/she is considered to have completed is standard/grade 3 and so should be allocated code “3”. Refer to the code list provided. If P45=4 use code “97” and if P45=9 use code “98”.

- i. The simple rule here is that for all persons attending school this year, the highest level completed should be one standard/grade/form lower than the highest level reached. For persons not attending school during the year of census, the highest level completed may be the same as the highest level reached or one level below it, but should never be greater.
- ii. For example: record the highest standard/grade/form the person has completed in the formal primary or secondary school system e.g. a person currently attending secondary form 1 will certainly have completed standard 8 and therefore should be given the code “8” for the highest standard/grade/form completed. Those who are in form 2 should be allocated code “9”.
- iii. If a person is attending the first year in the vocational training centre, the highest standard/grade/form completed for such a person is standard 8 and should be coded “8”.
- iv. If a person has attended university but never completed or is currently attending undergraduate studies, such a person will be taken to have completed secondary school, either form 4 or 6 whichever is applicable. If the person is in a master’s programme, the highest completed level is the first degree of an undergraduate, enter code “17”. If a person is in a doctoral programme, the highest completed level is a master’s degree, and in that case, the person should be coded “19”.

**23.5. Column P48: Professional training (to be asked to persons aged 15 years and above)**

**Ask :** What is the main training that <NAME> has acquired and qualified for?

This question seeks to establish the MAIN area of training for each member of the household who has completed any of the following three levels: post primary vocational training, post-secondary technical training and university.

**NOTE:** In some cases some members of a household may have trained in multiple courses to enhance their career growth. In such cases, the enumerator is expected to establish the main training of the household member and record this. For instance, a person who has been trained as Architecture can pursue further training in Business Administration at master level. The main area of training for such a person will be Professions and Applied Sciences speciality in Architecture. Likewise, a teacher who pursues further training in psychology or guidance and counselling will have their main area of training will be Professions and Applied Sciences speciality in Education.

The code list for the areas of training is presented in various domains. For instance, there is Humanities domain, which includes specialities like anthropology, history, language and linguistics, etc. If a person is trained in history for example, the enumerator should select Humanities and then select enter “12”. Similarly, in the domain of Professions and Applied Sciences the specialities include Agriculture, Animal Health and Veterinary Sciences, Health and Human Medicine (Doctors), etc. In this case a doctor will be clustered under Professions and Applied Sciences and code “63” is applied.

## CODE LIST FOR HIGHEST EDUCATION LEVEL & GRADE REACHED AND COMPLETED FOR QUESTION P-46 & P47

<b>LEVEL</b>	<b>CODE</b>
NOT STATED/DK	98
NEVER ATTENDED	97
NONE	96

<b>PRE-PRIMARY/ECDE</b>	
PRE-PRIMARY	95

<b>PRIMARY</b>	
STANDARD/GRADE 1	1
STANDARD/GRADE 2	2
STANDARD/GRADE 3	3
STANDARD/GRADE 4	4
STANDARD/GRADE 5	5
STANDARD/GRADE 6	6
STANDARD/GRADE 7	7
STANDARD/GRADE 8	8

<b>SECONDARY</b>	
FORM 1/GRADE 9	9
FORM 2//GRADE 10	10
FORM 3/GRADE 11	11
FORM 4/GRADE 12	12
FORM 5	13
FORM 6	14

<b>MIDDLE LEVEL COLLEGES/TECHNICAL TRAINING (TVET)</b>	
CERTIFICATE	15
DIPLOMA	16

<b>UNIVERSITY</b>	
UNDER GRADUATE (1 <sup>st</sup> DEGREE)	17
POST GRADUATE DIPLOMA	18
MASTERS	19
PhD/MD/DOCTORATES	20

<b>NON-FORMAL/ADULT EDUCATION</b>	
ADULT BASIC EDUCATION	21
ADULT SECONDARY EDUCATION	22

<b>VOCATIONAL TRAINING CENTRES (FORMERLY YOUTH POLYTECHNIC) / NYS</b>	
VOCATIONAL TRAINING	23

<b>OTHER EDUCATION</b>	
MADRASSA/DUKSIS	24

**CODE LIST FOR THE HIGHEST EDUCATION LEVEL & GRADE REACHED AND COMPLETED UNDER THE BRITISH INTERNATIONAL CURRICULUM (BIC) FOR QUESTION P-46 & P47**

BRITISH INTERNATIONAL CURRICULUM (BIC) KEY STAGE & LEVEL		KENYAN CURRICULUM (8-4-4) LEVEL (EQUIVALENT)	CODES
Early Years Foundations Stage (EYFS)	Pre-Primary	Pre-Primary	95
Key Stage 1	Primary 1	Standard/Grade 1	1
	Primary 2	Standard/Grade 2	2
	Primary 3	Standard/Grade 3	3
Key Stage 2	Primary 4	Standard/Grade 4	4
	Primary 5	Standard/Grade 5	5
	Primary 6	Standard/Grade 6	6
Key Stage 3	Secondary 7	Standard/Grade 7	7
	Secondary 8	Standard/Grade 8	8
	Secondary 9	Form 1/Grade 9	9
Key Stage 4	Secondary 10	Form 2/Grade 10	10
	Secondary 11	Form 3/Grade 11	11
Key Stage 5	Secondary 12	Form 4	12
	Secondary 13	Form 5	13
		Form 6	14
	Undergraduate (1st Degree)	Undergraduate (1st Degree)	17
	Post Graduate Diploma	Post Graduate Diploma	18
	Masters	Masters	19
	PhD/MD/Doctorates	PhD/MD/Doctorates	20

**CODES FOR QUESTION P48: PROFESSIONAL TRAINING**

CODES	TRAINING DOMAIN	CODES	SPECIALITY
1.	Humanities	11	Anthropology
		12	History
		13	Languages and Linguistics
		14	Philosophy
		15	Religion
		16	Arts(Performing and Visual Arts)-Literature, Performing arts, Visual arts, etc.
2	Social Sciences	21	Economics
		22	Geography
		23	Interdisciplinary Studies(Cultural Studies, Gender Studies, Organizational Studies-Project management, planning, human resource mgt, Development Studies), Demography, Urban Planning, etc.
		24	Political Science
		25	Psychology
		26	Sociology
3	Natural Sciences	31	Biology
		32	Chemistry
		33	Earth Sciences(Geology and Meteorology)
		34	Physics
		35	Space Sciences-Astronomy

4	Formal Sciences and Mathematics	41	Computer Science
		42	Logic
		43	Mathematics(Pure and Applied)
		44	Statistics, Actuarial, Biometry, Biostatistics, Social Statistics, Financial Statistics, etc.)
		45	Systems Sciences (Computing, etc.)
5	Professions and applied sciences	51	Agriculture (Horticulture, Agribusiness, Agric Economics, Crop Sciences, etc.)
		51.1	Animal Health and Veterinary Sciences
		52	Architecture and design (Quantity Surveying, Structural Engineering, etc.)
		53	Business (Commerce, Accounting, Finance, Marketing, Administration, Management, Insurance, Hotel Management, Tourism, etc.)
		54	Divinity and Pastoral Related(Theological Studies)
		55	Education (Science, Arts, Special, Management, Economics etc)
		56	Engineering and technology (Civil, Electrical and Electronics, Mechanical, Chemical, Aeronautical, Biosystems, etc)
		57	Environmental Studies, Marine Ecology and Forestry
		58	Family and Consumer Sciences-Home Economics, Applied Human Nutrition, Dietetics, etc.
		59	Human Physical Performance and recreation (Sports Science, Sports Economics, etc.)
		60	Journalism, Media Studies and Communication (Public Relations, Mass Communication, Speech and Rhetoric, etc.)
		61	Law
		62	Library, Information Science and Museum Studies
		63	Health and Human Medicine (Doctors)
		63.1	Health and Human Medicine (Dentists and Pharmacist)
		64	Health and Human Medicine (Laboratory Technologist, Radiologists, Anaesthesists, etc )
		65	Health and Human Medicine (Clinical Officers, Nurses, Physiotherapist, etc)
		66	Military Sciences
		67	Public Administration-Public Policy
		68	Social Work
		69	Transportation-Logistics Management
6	Vocational Trainings	70	Vocational Training (Plant, Motor Vehicle, Plumbing, Wiring, Masonary, Capentry and Joinary, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning, Hair dressing and related, Tailoring, Commercial Vehicle Drivers, etc.)
		71	Air craft Maintenance, Pilot, Steewardship, Aviation (Air Traffic Controllers)
7	Others	97	Others
8	None	98	None
9	DK	99	DK

## **24. SECTION E: LABOUR FORCE PARTICIPATION**

### **24.1. Introduction**

A population census is one of the main sources of labour statistics, which are an important element in the measurement of economic growth and development in a country.

Work is defined as “any activity performed by persons of any sex and age to produce goods or services. All work or productive activities are thus included, irrespective of their formal or informal character or the legality of the activity. Excluded are activities that do not involve producing goods or services (for example begging and stealing), self-care (for example, personal grooming and hygiene), and activities that cannot be performed by another person on one’s own behalf (for example, sleeping, learning and activities for own recreation).

Questions on economic characteristics refer to the **LAST SEVEN DAYS PRECEDING THE CENSUS NIGHT** and are asked of **ALL PERSONS AGED 5 YEARS AND ABOVE**.

### **24.2. Labour Force Participation**

Questions on labour force participation refer to questions in columns P49 to P54.

#### **Column P49: Activity Status**

**Ask: What was <NAME> MAINLY doing during the last seven days preceding the CENSUS NIGHT (24<sup>th</sup>/25<sup>th</sup> August, 2019)?**

What the respondent was MAINLY doing will denote the economic activity that occupied most of the respondent’s time during the 7 days preceding the CENSUS NIGHT. Persons who held a job but were temporarily absent from work during the 7 days preceding the census should be coded based on the status of engagement as detailed below. The responses in column P49 are as follows:

#### **i. Worked for Pay**

This comprises persons who, during the 7 days preceding the CENSUS NIGHT, worked most of the time for wages, salaries, commissions, tips, contracts and paid in kind (especially in the rural areas where people who have rendered services may be paid using food or clothing). Any member of the household working on the holding for pay will fall under code “01”.

**ii. Worked on Own/Family Business**

This category comprises self-employed persons who worked on own business or persons who worked on family business for family gain. It includes “jua-kali” artisans, mechanics, traders in farm produce, and family workers not on wage employment. All persons working on own or Family businesses should fall under code “02 “.

**iii. Worked on Own/Family Agricultural Holding**

A holding in this case is a unit of land, farm or shamba which is owned or rented by the family and is used for purposes of cultivation or rearing livestock. The production may either mainly be intended for the market OR for household consumption. All the members of the household who are working on the holding without pay/profit, and production is mainly meant for the market will be coded “03” (i.e. worked on own family/holding (market)). Any member of the household working on the holding for pay will fall under code “01” (i.e. worked for pay).

**iv. Apprentice**

An apprentice is a person whose training is done on the job for an agreed period. This helps the person to learn their trade, in exchange for their labour. The person may be unpaid or partially paid (usually in form of a stipend). Enter paid and unpaid apprentices as appropriate.

**v. Intern and Students on Attachment**

**Intern:** This refers to a student or trainee who works, sometimes without pay, at a trade or occupation in order to gain work experience. In most cases, an intern will have completed a certain level of education or training. In certain engagements, interns may be paid during their internship while in others, they are not paid for enter as appropriate i.e. paid interns or unpaid interns.

**Student on attachment** is a person pursuing a certain course in a certain college but as part of his / her training spends time in a practicing institution learning as well as working.

**vi. Volunteer work**

**Volunteers:** Persons in volunteer work are defined as all those above a specified age who, during a short reference period, performed any unpaid, non-compulsory activity to produce goods or provide services for others.

There are instances where individuals are engaged as ‘volunteers’ but in actual sense they are paid allowances which are equivalent to those



being compensated for work done or services rendered. Such individuals should be coded as “08” i.e. “Volunteer - Paid”.

“Unpaid” is interpreted as the absence of remuneration in cash or in kind, for work done or hours worked; nevertheless, volunteer workers may receive some form of cash reimbursement for out-of-pocket expenses, a stipend to cover living expenses or in-kind compensation (such as meals, transportation, or symbolic gifts); such persons should be coded as “09”. These people do not receive any compensation for services rendered other than reimbursement for out-of-pocket expenses.

**vii. Future starters**

These are defined as persons “not in employment” and “currently available” but who did not “seek employment” because they had already made arrangements to start a job within a short subsequent period, set according to the general length of waiting time for starting a new job in the national context but generally not greater than three months. Code these as “10”.

**viii. Seeking Work**

The persons to be classified in any of the seeking work categories should be those who are not employed during the reference period. This category should, therefore, not include the under-employed (those who have paid work but wish to leave current employment for better opportunities). Further, a general declaration of being in search of work is not sufficient to code one in this category. The enumerator should probe to establish whether any action was taken and code appropriately as “11” or “12”. Furthermore, the person should be available to take up a job even if they did not actively seek work in the reference period.

**ix. No Work Available**

This is a person who is neither working nor looking for work because he/she is discouraged but would usually take up a job when offered one.

**x. Retired**

This is a person who reports that, during the 7 days preceding the CENSUS NIGHT, he/she was not engaged in any economic activity because he/she had retired either due to age, sickness or voluntarily. If a person has retired and is doing some work/business, he/she should be coded appropriately, either as “01”, “02”, or “03”. If one has retired and

is seeking work he/she should be coded as “11” or “12” depending on the job search status.

**xi. Too old to work**

This category will be for persons who will give age (too old) as the reason for not being engaged in any economic activity. This should be distinguished from those who give retirement as a reason.

**xii. Homemaker**

This is a person of either sex involved in household chores in his/her own home, e.g. fetching water, cooking, babysitting, etc., who did not work for pay or profit nor sought work. This category should not include houseboys/girls who fall under category “01”. If such a person worked on family holding, they should be coded as “02” or “03” and not as “16”. Please probe.

**xiii. Full-time Student/Attending an educational institution**

This is a person who spent most of his/her time in a regular public or private educational institution (primary, secondary, college, university, etc.) for systematic instruction at any level of education and hence not available for work. If, for instance, a student was on holiday during the 7 days preceding the CENSUS NIGHT, and may have been engaged in gainful employment, he/she should be coded appropriately.

**xiv. Incapacitated**

This is a person who cannot work. Do not assume that all physically challenged persons cannot work. For example, a blind person who is in wage employment will fall under category “01” and not “18”. Similarly, persons living with disabilities working on the family holding should fall under category “02” or “03”. Please probe.

**24.3. Column P50: Main Employer**

**This question applies to those whose response to P49 was 1 to 9.**

**Ask: Who was <NAME's> main Employer?**

Establish [NAME's] main employer. Each person who is working or held a job in the reference period will be asked whom they work for.

To clarify:

Broadly, employment sector refers to whether the employment is public (governmental) or private (non-governmental) or informal.

- i. National government covers all institutions and establishments of the National government such as the ministries.
- ii. State owned enterprises refer to parastatals, semi-autonomous government agencies and any other entity where the government has majority share/ rights control, its statutory corporations (wholly owned corporations or parastatals). These **exclude** the Teachers Service Commission (TSC), which is categorized separately.
- iii. Teachers Service Commission includes teachers employed under the TSC and the secretariat.
- iv. Other constitutional commissions are those independent commissions that were created under the Constitution of Kenya, 2010, e.g. Kenya National Human Rights and Equality Commission, Public Service Commission, National Land Commission, Parliamentary Service Commission, Judicial Service Commission, Commission on Revenue Allocation, Independent Electoral and Boundaries Commission, Salaries and Remuneration Commission, etc.
- v. County Government employees include members of the County Executive Committees and all employees of the county governments.
- vi. Private sector enterprise employees include all persons employed by formal private sector enterprises excluding those that are self-employed and those categorized below.
- vii. International Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs) are NGOs that may be operating locally or have local Chapters but whose ownership is not local, e.g. CARE International, Oxfam, Amnesty International, Action Aid etc.
- viii. Extraterritorial organizations and bodies - These include international organizations such as the United Nations and its specialized agencies, regional bodies, etc., the International Monetary Fund, the World Bank, the World Customs Organization, the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development, the Organization of Petroleum Exporting Countries, the European Communities, the European Free Trade Association, International Committee of the Red Cross (ICRC) and Red Crescent Societies, etc. It also includes diplomatic and consular missions.
- ix. Local NGOs/Community Based Organizations (CBOs) are locally managed/registered non-profit making bodies which mainly engage in charity work. These include: Green Belt Movement, Family Health Options Kenya, and Federation of Women Lawyers - Kenya Chapter (FIDA), etc.

- x. A Faith-Based Organization (FBO). It may include organizations such as schools, hospitals, etc. whose leaders are affiliated to religious organizations and groups founded by missionaries or religious leaders, so long as the founders are still active in the group.
- xi. Self-employed formal covers individuals and or professionals who operate and work in their own enterprises/businesses. Examples of self-employed formal sector may include doctors, lawyers in private practice, etc. whose businesses are registered with the Registrar of Companies.
- xii. Informal sector “Jua Kali” (employed) include persons who are employed in private unincorporated enterprises that are unregistered or small in terms of the number of employed persons. Such enterprises are unincorporated if they are not constituted as separate legal entities independent of their owner(s) and do not maintain complete sets of accounts
- xiii. Self-employed (informal) includes persons who operate their own businesses that are not registered with the Registrar of Companies. For example, a person who buys and sells agricultural produce, e.g. milk, maize, cabbages, “sukuma wiki”, etc. will be classified as self-employed informal if the business is not registered with the Registrar of Companies
- xiv. Small scale agriculture/ fisherman (employed) includes persons who are employed by other individuals and/or households in small scale agriculture/fishing/forestry/loggers etc.
- xv. Self–small scale agriculture/ fishing includes persons whose main job is in their own or household owned small scale agricultural activities.
- xvi. Pastoralists activities (employed) are persons/individuals employed by other individuals and/or households in pastoralist activities.
- xvii. Self-pastoralists activities covers individuals whose main work involves taking care of their own or household owned livestock.
- xviii. Individual/private household includes persons/individuals employed by households, e.g. domestic workers, gardeners, etc.

***All efforts should be made to place individuals in the above categories and enumerators should be able to correctly code.***

## Selected examples

- i. A person employed by the Kenya National Bureau of Statistics (KNBS) as a cleaner will be classified as working in state owned enterprise;
- ii. If KNBS outsourced cleaning services from a private company, the cleaner will be classified as working in private owned enterprise;
- iii. A person who works as a cleaner in someone's home will be classified in Individual/Private household;
- iv. A person working in a Parish or Mosque should be coded as working for an FBO;
- v. A person who buys and sells agricultural produce, e.g. milk, maize cabbages, "sukuma wiki", etc. will be classified as self- employed informal if the business is not registered with the registrar of companies.

### 24.4. Column P51: Status in employment

This question applies to those whose response to P49 was 1 to 9.

Status in employment refers to the type of a contract of employment with other persons or organizations that the employed person has in his or her *main job*. The basic criteria used to define the group's classification are the type of economic risk, an element of which is the strength of the attachment between the person and the job, and the type of authority over establishments and other workers that the person has or will have in the job. *Ensure that an employed person is classified by status in employment on the basis of the main job i.e. the same one used for classifying the person by "occupation", "industry" and "sector".*

#### i. Paid Employee/Worked for Pay

These are individuals who earn for the services rendered either by cash or in kind. An *employee* is a person who works in a job where a contract of employment gives the incumbent a basic remuneration that is independent of the revenue of the unit for which he or she works (this unit can be a corporation, a non-profit institution, a government unit or a household).

*Employees* are typically remunerated by wages and salaries, but may be paid by commission from sales, or through piece rates, bonuses or in-kind payment such as food, housing or training. Some or all of the tools, capital equipment, information systems and premises used by the incumbent may be owned by others, and the incumbent may work under the direct supervision of or according to strict guidelines set by the owner or persons in the owner's

employment. These are further categorized as those engaged *outside the household* and *within the household*. Enter code “1” or “2” as may be appropriate.

## **ii. Working Employer**

An *employer* is a person who, working on his or her own account or with one or a few partners, holds a self-employment job and, in this capacity, has engaged on a continuous basis (including the reference period) one or more persons to work for him or her as employees. The incumbent makes the operational decisions affecting the enterprise, or delegates such decisions while retaining responsibility for the welfare of the enterprise. Some countries may wish to distinguish among employers according to the number of persons they employ.

## **iii. Own-account worker**

An *own-account worker* is a person who, working on his or her own account or with one or a few partners, holds a self-employment job, and has not engaged any employees on a continuous basis. (Note, however, that during the reference period, an own-account worker may have engaged one or more employees on a short-term and non-continuous basis without being thereby classifiable as an employer). Persons engaged in agriculture (including livestock care), fishing, hunting and gathering, intended mainly for own consumption by their households, should also be included as having done some work / in employment on the sole basis of that activity and should, therefore, be considered as “own-account workers”.

## **iv. Member of a producers’ cooperative**

A *member of a producers’ cooperative* is a person who holds a self-employment job in an establishment organized as a cooperative, in which each member takes part on an equal footing with other members in determining the organization of production, sales or other work, investments and the distribution of proceeds among the members. Note that employees of producers’ cooperatives are not to be classified as in this group but should be classified as “employees”.

## **v. Contributing family worker**

A *contributing family worker (CFW)* is a person who holds a self-employment job in a market-oriented establishment operated by a related person, who actually controls the enterprise as either employers or own-account workers in the enterprise and living in the same or in another household. A CFW is by definition unpaid and is neither an employer nor own-account worker, this is because the degree of his or her commitment to the operation of the establishment, in terms of working time or other factors to be determined by

national circumstances, is not at a level comparable with that of the head of the establishment.

**vi. Volunteer/ Apprentice**

As described above.

**24.5. Column P52: Working time**

The concept of *working time* comprises the time associated with productive or work activities and the arrangement of this time during a specified reference period. Information on working time is necessary to prepare estimates of the volume of work or labour input for complete national production accounts. It is also essential to support the design, monitoring and evaluation of economic, social and labour market policies and programmes targeting labour market flexibility, work-life balance and conditions of work, including situations of underemployment due to insufficient working time (that is, time-related under-employment) and of excessive working time.

The measurement of working time is generally restricted to reference of one day or one week. Working time is usually measured and expressed in terms of units of time. These units are the smallest units used for measurement purposes and cannot be divided (i.e. a person who worked during part (or most) of the time unit should be reported as having worked during that unit). The time unit chosen by convention is generally one hour. Hours of work are categorized for the census into (a) usual/normal hours of work and (b) actual hours worked. Normal/usual hours of work refers to hours of work fixed by or in pursuance of laws, regulation, collective agreement or arbitral awards.

**Ask how many hours <NAME>actually worked seven days prior to the census night.**

This question seeks to establish the actual number of hours worked in the seven days preceding the census night. In this section, one may be required to make some arithmetic calculations. If the respondent cannot remember the number of hours over the past 7 days, ask for the number of hours in one day and ask how many days the task was done in the seven days. Then multiply the number of hours by the number of days to get the total number of hours for the last 7 days.

***Where a person did not actually work during the reference period, but held a job, ask for the usual hours of work and calculate.***

For example,

- i. Civil servants normally work eight hours per day for five days translating to 40 hours per week.
- ii. A factory worker who works overtime whether paid or NOT paid, for the extra time, the usual work hours will be less the extra time worked.

#### 24.6. Column P53: Industry/Economic Activity

**Ask <NAME>the kind of economic activity associated with their main job.** This question seeks to determine the economic activity of the establishment in which an employed person worked during the reference period or last worked if unemployed. This activity is defined in terms of the kinds of goods produced, or services offered by the economic unit or establishment in which the person works i.e. the kind of economic activity associated with their main job. The branch of economic activity of a person does not depend on one's occupation. Therefore, if a driver reports working in a factory producing suitcases and handbags, the activity would be considered as Manufacturing. It should also be pointed out that the terms "Industry" and "Economic Activity" are interchangeably used to mean the same thing. The categories used are based on the International Standard of Industrial Classification (ISIC) Rev 4. These broadly cover the following categories referred to as sections:

**Section A - Agriculture, forestry and fishing:** This section includes the exploitation of vegetable and animal natural resources, comprising the activities of growing of crops, raising and breeding of animals, harvesting of timber and other plants, animals or animal products from a farm or their natural habitats. **Examples:** *Flower farms, dominion farms, irrigation schemes, livestock rearing including emerging livestock, Kenya Forests Services, Logging activities; Agricultural extension offices, Fishing activities*

**Section B - Mining and quarrying:** This section includes the extraction of minerals occurring naturally as solids (coal and ores), liquids (petroleum) or gases (natural gas). Mining activities include mining and quarrying of fossil fuels (coal, lignite, petroleum, gas); metal ores, various minerals and quarry products (sand, stone etc). **Examples:** *Tullow oil; Magadi Soda; Companies mining gemstones, Gold.*

**Section C - Manufacturing:** This section includes the physical or chemical transformation of materials, substances, or components into new products. The materials, substances, or components transformed are raw materials that are products of agriculture, forestry, fishing, mining or quarrying as well as products of other manufacturing activities. **Examples:** *KETEP; United millers; Mumias sugar; Kisii bottlers; Rivatex; General*



*Motors; Tailoring, welding; carpentry; bakeries; Tea/coffee factories; Bidco; Menengai oil; fish processing companies.*

**Section D - Electricity, gas, steam and air conditioning supply:** This section includes the activity of providing electric power through a permanent infrastructure (network) of lines and mains. Also included is the distribution of electricity in industrial parks or residential buildings. This section therefore includes the operation of electric and gas utilities, which generate, control and distribute electric power. **Examples:** *KPLC; KENGEN; KETRACO; Independent Power Producers-AGGREKO; Mini hydro generation entities.*

**Section E - Water supply; sewerage, waste management and remediation activities:** This section includes activities related to the management (including collection, treatment and disposal) of various forms of waste, such as solid or non-solid industrial or household waste, as well as contaminated sites. Activities of water supply are also grouped in this section, since they are often carried out in connection with, or by units also engaged in, the treatment of sewage. **Examples:** *Water and sewerage Companies (WASCOs)-Subsidiaries of county governments; Private companies engaged in solid waste management-Bins.*

**Section F – Construction:** This section includes general construction and specialized construction activities for buildings and civil engineering works. It includes new work, repair, additions and alterations, the erection of prefabricated buildings or structures on the site and construction of a temporary nature. **Examples:** *Construction companies-China Wu Yi; Kirinyaga construction; entities doing electrical works; Plumbing activities.*

**Section G - Wholesale and retail trade; repair of motor vehicles and motorcycles:** This section includes wholesale and retail sale (i.e. sale without transformation) of any type of goods (merchandise) and the rendering of services incidental to the sale of these goods. Wholesaling and retailing are the final steps in the distribution of goods. Also included in this section are the repair of motor vehicles and motorcycles. **Examples:** *Car Bazaars; Garages; Small retail shops; Supermarkets; hardware shops. Pharmaceutical shops/outlets, electronic shops; Beer depots; butcheries, stalls, dealing in second hand clothes.*

**Section H - Transportation and storage:** This section includes the provision of passenger or freight transport, whether scheduled or not, by rail, pipeline, road, water or air and associated activities such as terminal and parking facilities, cargo handling, storage etc. Included in this section is the renting of transport equipment with driver or operator. Also included are postal and courier activities. **Example:** *Matatu transport; Bodaboda; Water Transport- ferries/ships; air transport-Kenya airways, Fly 540; Air*

*Kenya; Kenya pipeline; Uber; taxify; Warehouses-Storage godowns; Postal & Courier services.*

**Section I - Accommodation and food service activities:** This section includes the provision of short-stay accommodation for visitors and other travellers and the provision of complete meals and drinks fit for immediate consumption. **Examples:** *Hotels and restaurants; Lodgings; small restaurants offering meals and drinks, bars, night clubs*

**Section J - Information and communication:** This section includes the production and distribution of information and cultural products, the provision of the means to transmit or distribute these products, as well as data or communications, information technology activities and the processing of data and other information service activities. **Examples:** *Telecommunication companies-Safaricom, Airtel, Telkom; Publishing Companies-Longhorn, Jomo Kenyatta Foundation; Radio and TV broadcasting-NTV, K24, Ramogi FM, Radio Maisha, other ICT related activities, Internet Service providers- Dimension data, Liquid Telecoms, Swift Global, Huawei Technologies*

**Section K - Financial and insurance activities:** This section includes financial service activities, including insurance, reinsurance and pension funding activities and activities to support financial services. Also included are activities of holding assets, such as activities of holding companies and the activities of trusts, funds and similar financial entities. **Examples:** *Banks, insurance companies, insurance brokers, SACCOs, private pension funds, Trusts, Mobile money transfer activities- MPESA. Airtel Money, Telkom Cash*

**Section L - Real estate activities:** This section includes acting as lessors, agents and/or brokers in one or more of the following: selling or buying real estate, renting real estate, providing other real estate services such as appraising real estate or acting as real estate escrow agents. Also included is the building of structures, combined with maintaining ownership or leasing of such structures and real estate property managers. **Examples:** *Property management-agents-Lloyd Masika, Knight Frank, Land buying Companies.*

**Section M - Professional, scientific and technical activities:** This section includes specialized professional, scientific and technical activities. These activities require a high degree of training and make specialized knowledge and skills available to users. **Examples:** *Law firms, audit firms, architects, management consultants, advertising, veterinary doctors, accounting firms, engineering, research and experimental work-KARI, KEMRI-CDC;*

**Section N - Administrative and support service activities:** This section includes a variety of activities that support general business operations. These activities differ from those in section M, since their primary purpose is not the transfer of specialized knowledge. **Examples:** *Private security firms- well Fargo, G4S, Lavington Security; car hire services, tour and travel operators, employment bureaus, general cleaning of buildings- Parapet etc, photocopying and type setting services; call centers- kencall; equipment hire without operator.*

**Section O - Public administration and defence; compulsory social security:** This section includes activities of a governmental nature, normally carried out by the public administration. This includes the enactment and judicial interpretation of laws and their pursuant regulation, as well as the administration of programmes based on them, legislative activities, taxation, national defence, public order and safety, immigration services, foreign affairs and the administration of government programmes. This section also includes compulsory social security activities. **Examples:** *Ministries, County government, Constitutional offices except teachers, NHIF, NSSF, KDF, police, prisons.*

**Section P - Education:** It includes education by the different institutions in the regular school system at its different levels as well as adult education, literacy programmes etc. Also included are military schools and academies, prison schools etc. at their respective levels. The section includes public as well as private education. **Examples:** *Teachers in primary and secondary schools, lecturers in universities, other workers such as bursars, watchmen, support staff in learning institutions; adult education, military schools; prison schools etc.*

**Section Q - Human health and social work activities:** Activities include a wide range of activities, starting from health care provided by trained medical professionals in hospitals and other facilities, over residential care activities that still involve a degree of health care activities to social work activities without any involvement of health care professionals. **Examples:** *Hospitals and health centres; hospices, rehabilitation centres, Social work (most NGO's/ CBO's) etc*

**Section R - Arts, entertainment and recreation:** This section includes a wide range of activities to meet varied cultural, entertainment and recreational interests of the general public, including live performances, operation of museum sites, gambling, sports and recreation activities. **Examples:** *National Museums of Kenya, Sportpesa, Betin, Gormahia(kogalo), wild waters, Lunar parks, Kenya wildlife Services, Conservancies.*

**Section S - Other service activities:** This section (as a residual category) includes the activities of membership organizations, the repair of

computers and personal and household goods and a variety of personal service activities not covered elsewhere in the classification. **Examples:** *COTU, KNUT, religious organisations such as churches, mosques, temples; etc Barbershops (Kinyozi), salons, repair shops except garages.*

**Section T - Activities of households as employers; undifferentiated goods- and services-producing activities of households for own use:** This section allows the domestic personnel employed to state the activity of their employer in censuses or studies, even though the employer is an individual. It includes activities of households as employers of domestic personnel. **Examples:** *maids, cooks, waiters, valets, butlers, laundresses, gardeners, gatekeepers, stable-lads, chauffeurs, caretakers, governesses, babysitters, tutors, secretaries etc.*

**Section U - Activities of extraterritorial organizations and bodies:** This class includes activities of diplomatic and consular missions when being determined by the country of their location rather than by the country they represent. Also included are activities of international organizations. **Examples:** *the United Nations and the specialized agencies of the United Nations system, regional bodies etc., the International Monetary Fund, the World Bank, the World Customs Organization, the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development, Comesa, EGAD, EAC, African Union Commission(AUC), the European Communities, the European Free Trade Association etc.*

#### 24.7. Column P53 (a): Occupation in main job.

**Ask:** What specific work does <NAME> usually do within the main job / business that he/she had during the 7 days preceding the census night?  
(Enter the job title and briefly describe the main tasks)

Occupation is a major component of national labour market information and the data is important for policy formulation and evaluation for, labour market programmes, educational planning and work-related migration. Occupation refers to the type of work done by the person employed irrespective of where (the industry), or under what status in employment, it is being done. It is a “set of jobs whose main tasks and duties are characterized by a high degree of similarity” and should not be confused with the *Economic activity/Industry* or *Status in Employment* as described above.

This question seeks to establish the occupations of persons who worked or held a job in the reference period (last 7 days). A person will be associated with an occupation through the main job currently held.

**Examples:**

- *Security guard at a supermarket/shop*
- *Security guard at an airport*

- *Primary school teacher or teacher of primary school children*
- *Secondary school teacher*
- *Cashier in a bank*
- *Labourer in a construction site (“Mtu wa mkono”)*
- *Accountant at a hotel*
- *Bus driver who drives passengers to the aircraft at an airport*
- *Subsistence farmer*
- *Farm hand on a farm*
- *Househelp in a private home*

#### **24.8. Column P54: Current Work/Employment and field of Training**

**Ask:** Is <NAME> currently working/employed in the field of training given in P\_48?

This question seeks to establish whether the respondent is doing work or is engaged in an occupation related to the main training identified in P\_48. The work referred to here is that which is measured from P\_49 to P\_53a. Response to this question should be “Yes” (Enter “1”) for those working in a field related to their main training and “No” (Enter “2”) for those in an occupation different from their main training. Where it is not known, Enter “3” for (Don’t know).

### **25. SECTION F: PARTICULARS REGARDING INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (ICT)**

#### **25.1. Introduction**

The following questions on Information and Communication Technology (ICT) are to be asked to all members of the household age 3 years and above who may have owned, or used the ICTs at any one point, in the last 3 months before the census night (i.e. 24<sup>th</sup> May to 24<sup>th</sup> August, 2019). Take note that some of the questions under this section are technical and hence enumerators are requested to understand and only adhere to the definitions given here to avoid confusion. Enumerators are advised to probe further to get correct responses during data collection.

**Columns P55–P58** to be asked to persons age **3 years and above**. At this age, some children are introduced to school learning activities through different programmes such as the early childhood development (ECD) programme. It is, therefore, expected that some children may be using or owning a mobile phone (refer to the definition of mobile ownership below), using internet and computer/laptop/tablet) either at school, home or elsewhere.

**Columns P59** to be asked to persons aged **15 years and above**. The question seeks to capture the uptake of e-commerce (only online purchases considered).

## **25.2. Column P55: Mobile phone ownership**

**Ask, Has <Name> owned a Mobile Phone in the last 3 months? *If the response is yes then go to P57.***

**Definition of mobile phone ownership:** An individual owns a mobile phone if he/ she has a mobile phone with at least one active SIM card for personal use **regardless** of how it was acquired in the last 3 months (24<sup>th</sup> May to 24<sup>th</sup> August, 2019). The intention of this question is to measure the actual penetration rate of mobile phone ownership in the country. Individuals who may NOT have owned a phone at anytime between 24<sup>th</sup> May to 24<sup>th</sup> August, 2019 (the 3 months period) are **EXCLUDED**.

Persons **considered** to own a mobile phone **INCLUDE** the following:

- i. Individuals with mobile phone regardless how it was acquired, e.g. as a gift
- ii. Individuals with mobile phone supplied by employers but used for **personal use** (to make personal calls, access personal information on internet via the phone, send text messages, etc.)
- iii. Individuals with a mobile phone for personal use but the SIM card is not registered under her/his name. This includes individuals below 18 years and adults who may not be having the identification card at the time of acquiring the phone for some reasons, and opted to use someone else's ID.
- iv. Individuals who have mobile phones but don't purchase the airtime and may be given airtime as gifts, benefits or free.

Persons **NOT considered** to own a mobile phone include:

- i. Individuals with only active registered or unregistered SIM card and have no mobile phone but borrow mobile devices from other people.
- ii. Individuals who have been given mobile phones by their employers but cannot make any personal calls with these devices
- iii. Individuals who use their parents/spouses phones any time they want, but **DO NOT** own them

*To be able to get correct responses, the enumerator should probe further to ensure that the respondent meets the criteria for owning a phone.*

### 25.3. Column P56: Mobile Phone Use

*Skip P56 if the response in P55 is Yes. Otherwise,*

**Ask, Has<Name> used a Mobile Phone in the last 3 months?**

Those to be included are:

- individuals who borrow a phone from friends, neighbors, relatives, spouses, parents, guardians, colleagues etc. to either make a phone call, text, send or withdraw money or use internet through the phone or modem;
- individuals who own a registered or unregistered SIM card but borrow a handset so that they can use any phone related services.
- young children (3 years and above) who may access the parent's or guardian's phone.

### 25.4. Column P57: Use of Internet

**Ask, Has <Name> used the internet from any location in the last 3 months?**

The internet is a world-wide public computer network. It provides access to a number of communication services including the world-wide web (www) and carries email, news, entertainment and data files irrespective of the device used. The use of internet can be personal or official/work purposes at any place, e.g. their own internet enabled phones, cyber café, home, office, school, areas with hot spots like restaurants, street, or any other location. Activities carried via internet include the following but not limited to:

- Sending office email through yahoo, gmail, hotmail, office emails, etc.
- Personal purposes such as chatting with friends through Whatsapp, Facebook, Instagram, telegram, etc.
- Shopping for personal items online through OLX, JUMIA, AMAZON, etc.
- Entertainment purposes such as playing games online, watching movies online through Youtube, Netflix, Viusasa or other streaming sites
- Learning/educational purposes such as doing a course online, researching, reading articles online, etc.
- Business purposes such as downloading movies to sell
- Importing or exporting goods and services online

- Using internet applications such as uber, taxify, little cab, booking.com, etc. to order services

In order for the respondents to understand this question, the enumerators can ask whether they use Facebook, Whatsapp, sending email, Google, and other common activities carried out via internet.

### 25.5. Column P58: Use of Desktop Computer/ Laptop/ Tablet

**Ask, Has <Name> used a computer/ laptop/ tablet from any location in the last 3 months?**

**Desktop computer:** This refers to a programmable electronic device that can store, retrieve and process data, as well as share information in a highly structured manner. This includes a desktop personal computer (PC), workstations and server.



**Laptop:** A laptop, often referred to as a notebook, is a small portable and foldable computer. The laptop usually has an in-built screen, keyboard and touch pad/mouse.



**Tablet:** A tablet is a portable computer typically with a mobile operating system and in-built touch screen. In most cases, the smallest screen size of a tablet is 7 inches. An iPad can be categorized as a tablet but iPhone, smart phones, smart TV set, etc. **are not** included.



*The 2019 KPHC will use tablets to collect data.*

## Examples of Tablets



### 25.6. Column P59: Ordering or purchasing goods through Internet

Ask, Has <Name> bought or ordered goods or services online in the last 3 months?

The intent of this question is to measure the use of internet in buying or placing an order. This is regardless of mode of delivery and/or payment of goods/ services. In other words, paying goods via mobile money such as Mpesa, Airtel money etc; paying via credit card, debit card, online banking etc is **NOT** considered here neither is how goods are delivered.

The question captures only those respondents who at least placed an order or bought online within the last 3 months. The options are as follows:

**ONLY one option/answer should be selected:**

- i. **Searched and bought online:** These are individuals who used internet to search, order or buy goods or services online. It includes individuals who used services such as OLX, Jumia, Kilimall, Amazon, Facebook, Instagram, Uber, **Taxify (Bolt)**, Little cab, Masoko, etc. to order or buy goods or services. Ordering services such as hotel, airline/bus/rail etc bookings where individuals book for services and pay. Individuals who also purchase movies, games online qualify to be here. Individuals who pay/subscribe for long-term online services such as using certain softwares, subscribing to Netflix and other online streaming channels, etc also qualify. For respondents to fall under this option, they must have completed the orders successfully, and purchased or paid for them.
- ii. **Searched and bought elsewhere** – This is where an individual searched for goods and services online **but did not** purchase or order the product or service through the internet. This happens mostly

when the individual is looking for information on a product or service such as prices, specification of a product, location, etc.

- iii. **Searched only** - These are individuals who searched for products or services but never ordered or purchased them. It also includes individuals who ordered for the goods or services and cancelled at some point.
- iv. **Never** – This is where an individual did not use the internet at all to search, order or buy any goods or services in the last 3 months.

The enumerator should probe further to get the right response. In case the respondent may have experienced options (i), (ii) or (iii), then tick as follows:

- a. Where option (i), (ii) or (iii) may apply, pick option (i).
- b. Where option (ii) or (iii) may apply, pick option (ii)

## **26. SECTION G: INFORMATION ON ANNUAL LIVE BIRTHS AND DEATHS IN THE HOUSEHOLD**

This section is about all live births and deaths that occurred in the household in the last 12 months (between 24<sup>th</sup> August, 2018 and 24<sup>th</sup> August, 2019).

### **26.1. Column H10: Births in the Household**

**Ask:** How many live births have occurred in this household between **24/8/2018 and 24/8/2019**. Record the responses in column H10. Births will be captured in the households where they occurred, i.e. if a woman gave birth to a child while still staying with her parents but has since moved from the household, the birth should be captured in the parent's household where it occurred. Women who gave birth while visiting, the births should be recorded with the household they were visiting. Those who gave birth within a health facility, the birth will be captured in the household where she was staying.

### **26.2. Columns H11- H18: Recent Deaths in the Household**

#### **i. Purpose of the Section**

This section seeks to capture information on recent deaths in the household. The duration being considered is the period between **August, 2018 and August, 2019**.

#### **ii. Respondent**

The household head or any other responsible household member should answer the questions in this section (H11–H18). Deaths will only be captured in the households where they occurred i.e. if a death occurred to somebody visiting a different household that death should be captured in the household that was being visited. If death occurred to somebody who was transferred directly from one county to a health facility in another county, that death should be captured in the household in the county of residence.

**Note:** Some respondents may avoid mentioning children who died at very young ages or during birth. Cases of still births should not be captured. In this case, a child who shows any of the following signs, soon after birth, is considered a “live” birth: cries, moves spontaneously or shows any sign of life. However, a birth that shows none of the above signs is called a ‘**still birth**’ and should be excluded in this section. A live birth that dies soon after birth or within 12 months prior to the census interview should be included.

### 26.3. Column H11: Deaths in the Household

**Ask,** “How many deaths occurred in this household between **August, 2018 and August, 2019**?” If there were deaths, record the number; if none, record “0” and skip to Section H. All deaths should be captured, whether at infancy or very old ages. Please note the following scenarios;

- If a death occurred in another household and the body was brought into the current household just for burial, that death should not be captured in this household but in the household where it occurred.
- If a death occurred in hospital or on the way to hospital or as a result of an accident, that death will be captured in the household where the person was living before death.

### 26.4. Columns H12: Name(s) of the persons who died in the Household.

Ask the respondent the name(s) of the persons who died. If more than one death, write the names of the persons starting with the most recent death. Record the names in Column H-12.

### 26.5. Column H12(a): “Relationship of the deceased to the head of household?”

Insert the code for the relationship of each deceased person in the household to the head. The codes are similar to those in column P10. Thus, put code “1” for **spouse** (refers to partner or wife or husband depending on who the household head is); “2” for son/daughter, “3” for grandchild, “4” for

brother/sister, “5” for father/mother, “6” for nephew/niece, “7” for in-law {father/mother in-law, brother/sister in-law}, “8” for grandparent, “9” for other relative not elsewhere classified, “10” for non-relative (such as visitors, friends, etc.), and “99” for those who say “don’t know”.

#### 26.6. Column H13: Duration of stay in the household before death

**Ask, for how long did <Name> continuously live in this household between 24/08/2018 and 24/08/2019 before the death occurred?**

To avoid double counting of deaths occurring in households, probe for duration <Name> continuously lived in the household in the last 12 months. Record the answer in months and if less than a month, record days in the provided boxes.

#### 26.7. Column H14: Place where death occurred

**Ask, “Where did the death occur?”**

Death can occur either **within a health facility or outside a health facility**. Record the place where the death occurred as provided by the respondent. **“Enter 1”** if in a health facility; **“Enter 2”** if in a non-health facility (e.g. at home, in an ambulance/taxi/tuktuk/ on way to the facility, just outside hospital gate etc.) and **“Enter 9”** for don’t know.

#### 26.8. Column H15: Death notification (Burial Permit)

Establish if the death(s) in column H11 were notified and record the response in column H15. Notification is the process whereby a head of household or officer in charge of an institution (e.g. prison) where a death has occurred reports to a government official responsible for registration of births and deaths within 6 months of occurrence. The government officials responsible for registration of deaths that occur at home are assistant chiefs; while deaths that occur in health institutions are registered by personnel in those institutions.

#### 26.9. Column H16: Age

Ask for the age of the deceased persons and record the age in **completed years**. If the death occurred before the deceased was one-year-old, record answer in **completed months**. If death occurred before the deceased was one month old, record the **completed days**. Use two digits in recording age, e.g. “01”, “08”, “17”, etc. For babies/infants less than 1-year-old, record completed months, for example as “01” and “07” for one month and seven months respectively. For a child who dies before one month, record duration in days, for instance, “15” for 15 days. **Note that the column on**

**age should not be left blank.** Make sure you probe for an estimate of the age and you may ask for any documents such as IDs and burial permits.

#### **26.10. Column H17: Sex of the deceased**

Enter the sex of the deceased in Column H17. These codes are same as those in P11.

#### **26.11. Columns H18(a)-H(b): Cause of Death**

**Questions H18(a)-H(b)** will be asked of females who died at age 12-54 years. Prepare the respondent for this question to understand that additional information for females age 12-54 years who died is required and the cause of the death as of the time of death.

**Question H18(a), Ask: “Was the death of <NAME> due to accident, violence, homicide or suicide?”**

Select **“Yes”** if cause was due to accident (includes motor vehicle related accidents, snake bites, medical negligence, injuries, poisoning etc.), violence, murder, homicide (act of a human being killing another) or suicide (act of intentionally causing one's own death); Select **“No”** if not any of the above.

**Question H18(b), Ask: “Did the death occur during pregnancy, delivery, or within six weeks (42 days) after delivery?”.** Read each option, pose to see if “Yes”, “No” or “Don’t Know” and select response appropriately. If **“Yes”** stop, else ask to the last option.

### **27. SECTION H: INFORMATION REGARDING CROP, LIVESTOCK, FISHING AND AQUACULTURE**

This section will be administered at the household level while seeking information on crops, livestock, fishing and fish-farming (aquaculture). In particular, the section collects information on crop farming, the numbers by type of livestock being reared or managed by the household, fishing activities by members of the household and fish farming or aquaculture through use of fish ponds/cages.

#### **27.1. Key Agricultural Concepts**

##### **Agricultural Holding:**

This is a unit where agricultural activities are practiced under the management of a member of the household. These include:

- i. Growing of crops
- ii. Keeping of livestock
- iii. Fish farming

iv. Tree farming (agro-forestry)

**Annual/Temporary crop:** a plant that completes its life cycle, from germination to the production of seeds, within a few months up to one year, and then dies. Many do not have woody stems.

**Perennial/Permanent crop:** Long-living crops that grow for more than one year; many have woody stems.

**Tillers:** A tiller is a stem produced by a plant (mainly grass family) and refers to all shoots that grow after the initial parent shoot grows from a seed. Tillers grow separately from the main shoot and may mature to form own flowers and seeds.

**Compact plantation:** plants, trees and shrubs planted in the holding in a regular and systematic spacing pattern; usually, area of compact plantation is easy to measure.

**Scattered plantation:** trees, fruits, etc. planted in the holding with no clear spacing pattern, along fences, etc. usually area not easy to measure.

## 27.2. Column H19: Engaging in Agricultural Production

**Ask; “During the last 12 months, did any member of the household engage in crop farming, livestock rearing and/or aquaculture within this County?”**

- 1–Crop farming: YES/NO
- 2–Livestock rearing: YES/NO
- 3– Aquaculture: YES/NO
- 9- DK:

The question seeks to establish if the household is a farming household that engaged in agricultural production in the last 12 months. Enter code appropriately depending on the response given. That is “Yes”, “No”, or Don’t Know”. Agricultural production refers to a deliberate process of producing food, feed, fiber or other products that are ultimately consumed or sold as raw materials to make other secondary products. These activities include: planting and harvesting of crops; raising or rearing of livestock, as well as rearing of fish in ponds or cages. Note that growing of crops or rearing of livestock or fish for leisure, decoration or domestic pet should not be categorized as farming. Furthermore, caging and feeding of wild animals should not be categorized as farming. However, caging and feeding of fish, which are ultimately “harvested” and consumed or sold, should be treated as agriculture. For livestock, the farmer may be rearing any of the following: cattle, sheep, goats, pigs, horses, donkeys, camels,

poultry, bees, silkworms, rabbits, other emerging livestock, etc. It is important to note that farming household is one engaged in agriculture on own account; that is, for direct self or household's gains. Hence, if head of household or any members of a household engaged in farming through employment by another household or establishment, that does not make the particular employed household to be a farming one!

*If the response is No to all (Crop farming, livestock rearing and aquaculture) or "DK" skip to **Fishing (Column H25)**.*

### **27.3. Column H20: Main Purpose of Agricultural Production**

For those who respond **Yes** in Column H19,

**Ask, "What was the main purpose of agricultural production?"**

The aim of this question is to establish how agricultural households participate in the market economy. These are:

- i Producing mainly for own consumption (subsistence)
- ii Producing mainly for sale (commercial)

If the production is used mainly for fodder, establish whether the fodder is for own use (subsistence) or for sale (commercial).

In cases where a household sells some produce and uses the rest for own consumption, "**main purpose**" should be which of the two represents the larger value of the production. *Sale refers to exchange of produce for cash or for other goods or services (barter).*

Disposal of agricultural produce in other ways such as giving gifts, paying dowry, etc., should not be considered while assessing the main purpose of production.

### **27.4. Column H21: Area of Agricultural Holding**

**Ask, "What is the area of agricultural holding (in acres) operated by this household in this county?"** If the area is given in hectares, convert to acres using the conversion;

**1 ha = 2.47 acres**

**An agricultural holding** is all land used wholly or partly for agricultural production purposes, without regard to **title, legal form, or size**. That is, land area where crops are grown (even on road side), livestock are kept, and or fish are reared.

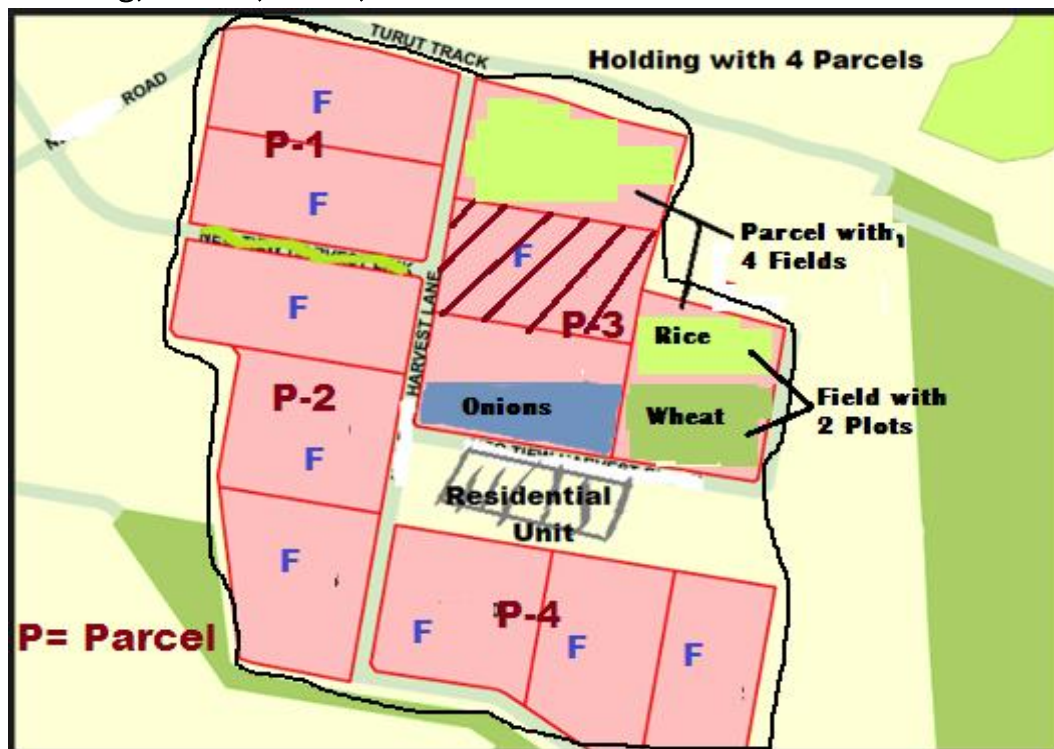
It refers to an economic unit of agricultural production under single management. Single management may be exercised by:

- i. an individual member of household, or household (through head of household); or jointly by two or more individuals or households; or
- ii. Juridical person/ legal entity created by law, acting like a person, but is not a natural person, such as a corporation, company, college, cooperative or government agency. Usually, the legal entity has a distinct identity and legal rights and obligations under the law.

An agricultural holding may be made up of parcels; whereby a parcel is a smaller piece of land within holding with clear separating boundary, such as road, foot path, etc. The parcel may be surrounded by other land belonging to different owner(s), or other natural features. A parcel may also be divided into plots, which are smaller units, or fields dedicated to specific activities or enterprises.

A holding may consist of one or more parcels, located in one or more separate areas or in one or more territorial or administrative divisions, provided the parcels share the same production means, such as labour, farm buildings, machinery or draught animals. Operationally, the focus of this question **will be to aggregate the area of all parcels operated by the household within the county** during the reference period. The same principle should be applied for non-household establishments, that is, those agricultural establishments managed by corporations, cooperatives or government agencies, etc.

#### Holding, Parcel, Field, Plot





The following additional points relate to the identification of an agricultural holding:

- i. Agricultural holdings may be operated by persons who do not have any legal rights to use the land (e.g. farmers using road reserves).
- ii. If a non-household entity such as a company, school or cooperative, etc. allocates a member a part of the institution's holding for agricultural production, that is, the allocated portion is operated under the member's management, and over which the member has general, technical and economic responsibility. Then in such a case, the allocated unit represents a separate holding belonging to the member.
- iii. Open rangeland, such as open land for communal grazing, should not be considered part of the holding belonging to a particular household or member of household. For households having access to communal grazing land, their share of such land should not be included in the area of their holding unless the holding has been specifically assigned a certain area delineated by fencing or other form of boundary demarcation.
- iv. The area of the holding is the area of all the land making up the agricultural holding. It includes all land operated by members of a household. Land rented to others by the household should not be included in the area of the holding. Conversely, land not owned by members of a household but rented from others for agricultural production purposes should be included in the area of the holding.
- v. Sometimes, the area of the holding could be insignificant or even zero, but nevertheless, the holding could have an agricultural activity. For example, some holdings without any significant area such as a building unit may be used for raising poultry, or keeping other livestock (such as houses in urban areas). In this case, the agricultural holding could be considered as landless.

The enumerator is supposed to get the area in acres of the holding estimated up to three (3) decimal points. For respondents with difficulties estimating their sizes of holding, the enumerators should assist them bearing in mind that one football pitch is about 2 acres while most plots in urban centres are either eighth or quarter an acre. For example, an eighth (1/8) of an acre is 0.125 acres.

## 27.5. Column H22: Irrigation on Agricultural Holding

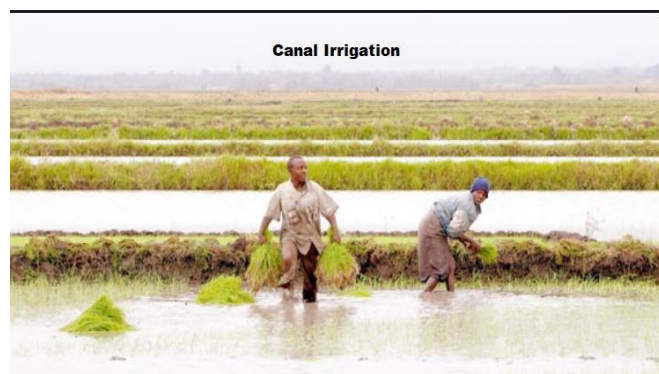
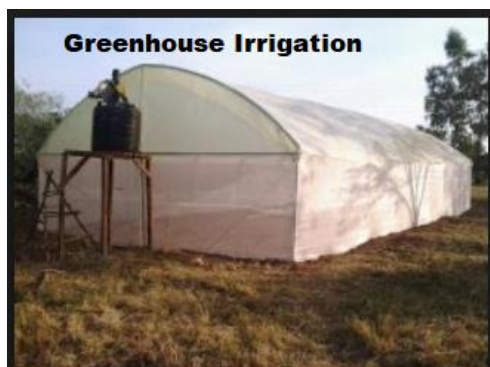
Ask, “During the last 12 months, did any member of the household practice irrigation on the agriculture holding in this county?”

Irrigation is the practice of conveying water from a source through an established hydraulic system to crops for agricultural production. Sources of water include rivers, lakes, reservoirs, boreholes, and wells. The hydraulic system includes canals and/or pipe network and application is through either basin, furrow, sprinkler, and drips systems. Overhead systems such as center pivots, rainguns, etc. all fall under sprinklers.

*Note that the human practice of drawing water from water source using watering cans or buckets and pouring the water on crops without any developed infrastructure for channeling the water should not be considered as irrigation.*

Indicate a “Yes” if any member of the household practices irrigation using the above methods and “No” if none.

### Examples of Irrigation



## 27.6. Column H23: Permanent Crops on the holding

Ask, “Does the holding have any of the following permanent crops in this county?”

The question is whether permanent crops are present on the holding during the reference period. Permanent crops include those crops produced from plants that stay in the holding for several years once planted, rather than being planted every season, or replanted after each harvest. For such crops, the trees or bushes take a number of years before the first harvest. Examples of such crops are tea, coffee, avocado, citrus, mango, coconut, macadamia, cashew nut and khat (miraa).

Permanent crops can be grown either in compact plantations, or in form of scattered trees depending on the interest. A compact plantation includes plants, trees and shrubs planted in a regular and systematic manner. However, scattered plants are those planted in such a manner that they are scattered within or around the holding.

For purposes of this census, plantations of trees such as bamboo, eucalyptus, or any other cultivated non-food tree crops will not be considered as permanent crops.

### **Tea (Majani Chai)**

An evergreen shrub or small tree, usually grown in compact plantation, whose leaves and leaf buds (last 3 young leaves) are plucked and processed in factories in order to produce tea. In Kenya, tea is grown in cool, wet places. In recent times, some farmers have started planting of purple tea (with purple leaves).



Farmer with less than 50 productive bushes, whether compact or scattered, should not be considered as tea farmer.

### **Coffee (Kahawa)**

Is a small perennial tree or shrub with woody stem that has several branches. Mature crop produces seeds, called coffee beans, which are greenish when immature but turn into reddish cherry as they ripen. The cherry are harvested and processed to make various coffee beverages.





Farmer with less than 10 productive trees, whether compact or scattered, should not be considered as coffee farmer.

### Coconut (Nazi)

Is a large palm tree, with large umbrella-like leaves, usually grown as scattered trees. For mature crops, the old leaves break away, leaving smooth strong stem or trunk. A mature tree produces a fruit with a hard outer cover and whitish flesh that can be eaten raw or dried into powder. Immature, greenish fruit has liquid that can be used as human drink. In Kenya, coconut is mainly grown in warm, low altitude, coastal regions.



Farmer with less than 5 productive trees, whether compact or scattered, should not be considered as coconut farmer.

### Cashew Nut (Koroshu)

The cashew tree is large and evergreen, with a short stem, often with several branches when mature. A mature tree produces several flowers forming into an oval or pear-shaped yellowish fruit. When dry, the fruit turns into a hard shell with single kidney shaped nut. The nut is extracted carefully either through roasting or shelling.



Farmer with less than 5 productive trees, whether compact or scattered, should not be considered as cashew nut farmer.

## Macadamia

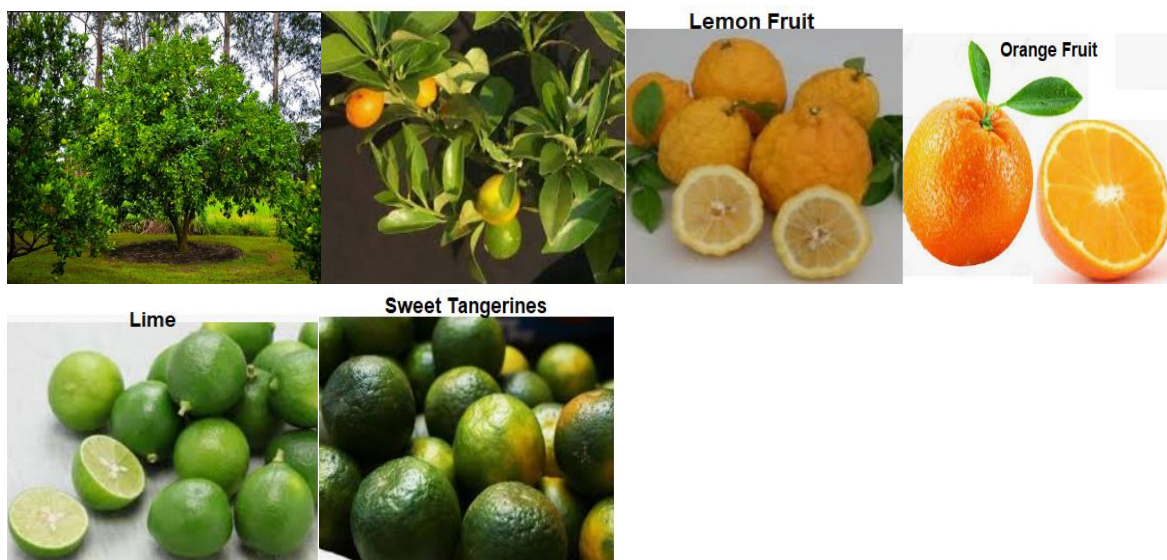
Macadamia is an evergreen tree, with large, dark-green leaves. A mature tree forms a greenish fruit that contains a hard, brownish shell. When the shell is cracked, a dark brown spherical shaped nut is found.



Farmer with less than 3 productive trees, whether compact or scattered, should not be considered as macadamia farmer.

## Citrus

These are large shrubs or small to moderate-sized trees, with evergreen, shiny leaves that are often very strongly scented. The term citrus refers to a group of crops including oranges, lemons, tangerines and limes. A mature tree produces green to orange colored fruits with juice that usually contains a high quantity of citric acid giving them their characteristic sharp flavour.



Farmer with less than 10 productive trees, whether compact or scattered, should not be considered as citrus farmer.

## Avocado (Parachichi)

The avocado is a dense, evergreen tree, shedding many leaves during dry periods. The leaves are dark green and dropped leaves are slow to decompose and may collect in mounds beneath trees. Mature tree produce



green-skinned, fleshy fruit that may be pear-shaped, egg-shaped, or spherical. Mostly, the fruits ripen after harvesting.



Farmer with less than 5 productive trees, whether compact or scattered, should not be considered as avocado farmer.

### **Mango (Maembe)**

Mango is a deep rooted, tropical tree with several branches. Young leaves are pinkish, turning to dark green as they mature. A mature tree produces fruits that may be round, oval, or kidney-shaped. Ripe fruits have a distinctive sweet smell and have a single, large seed protected by a tough casing.



Farmer with less than 5 productive trees, whether compact or scattered, should not be considered as mango farmer.

### **Khat (Miraa)**

Khat is a slow-growing evergreen shrub, which is cultivated as a bush or small tree. The leaves are dark pink, and usually plucked for chewing. The plant is seedless and hardy, growing mainly in warm climatic conditions. The leaves of khat are chewed by the people for its stimulant action. In Kenya, miraa is mainly grown in Meru, Embu and parts of Tharaka Nithi Counties.



Farmer with less than 5 productive trees, whether compact or scattered, should not be considered as Khat/miraa farmer.

The enumerator is required to enquire and record appropriately, taking into account that the farmer (holder) knows what they grow in most cases since these are crops mainly grown for commercial purposes. Record “Yes, in Compact Plantation”, “Yes, in Scattered Plants”, “No”, or “Don’t Know”.

#### **27.7. Column H24: Cultivation of Other Crops**

**Ask, “During the last 12 months, did any member of this household cultivate the following crops in this county?”**

The question therefore seeks to establish the number of farming households in the country that grow the various crops and by location.

Note that a farmer growing any of these crops under intensive cultivation (involving irrigation, greenhouse, hydroponics), or urban farming; where the value of what is produced contributes significantly to household food/nutrition or income, should be enumerated as farmer irrespective of farm size. However, for other normal farming, if the crop size is less than quarter of an acre, or the crop does not contribute significantly to household food or income, then the qualification of being a farmer does not apply for such crop.

#### **Maize**

Maize, or corn, is a tall, cereal crop grown mainly for the maize grains. In some cases, however, maize is grown for livestock feeding as well as snack (baby corn) in the horticulture industry. In Kenya, maize is the most widely grown staple food. Maize varieties differ widely, with traditional varieties having a wide range of grain colors while most hybrid varieties have white to light brown/yellowish colour.





## Sorghum

Sorghum is a short-period, tall cereal crop grown mainly for sorghum seed. The seeds can be red, brown, white or other colours. In Kenya, sorghum is a versatile crop that grows widely in the regions with low rainfall and other marginal zones.



## Rice

Rice is a grass-like, short-period cereal crop grown mainly for production of rice grains used for human consumption and other uses. In Kenya, most rice are grown as paddy fields in major irrigation schemes. In recent times, a few highland rice varieties that do not rely on irrigated fields have been introduced in some counties.







## Beans

Beans (Dry or field Beans) is a short-period, leafy shrub grown mainly for production of beans seeds, which are consumed as source of protein. In the field, most of the beans grow as short, leafy shrubs, though a few varieties are climbing beans. There are four broad categories of beans in Kenya, namely dry beans, french beans, soya beans and dolicos (lablab) or njahi beans. This question targets only dry beans shown in the photo below.



## Potatoes

Potato, also known as Irish Potatoes, is a short, leafy crop with starchy tubers used for human consumption. In Kenya, potato is mainly grown in the cool to cold, high altitude regions. Most common varieties have pink or white skinned tubers.



### **Millet (Mawele/Wimbi)**

Millet is a short annual crop with several tillers (additional stems from the main stem) with small seeds. Millet belongs to the grass family and is mainly found in warm places. The seed is used as cereal or source of energy but also has other many nutrition values. Kenya grows two main types of millet, namely: (a) finger millet - short (about knee/waist height) grass like plant with several tillers and mature head appearing like open human fingers, grain is brownish, other varieties are black in colour; (b) pearl millet - slightly taller (human height) plant with larger stems and grows several tillers and greyish green in colour.





### **Green Grams (Ndengu)**

Short, annual crop grown in warm places. A mature plant forms pencil sized pods with edible grains. Most grains are greenish in color but some varieties have brown/yellowish grains.



### **Tomato (Nyanya)**

Short, annual/seasonal crop with several branches. A mature plant produces juicy fruits; immature fruits are greenish, while mature fruits turn cherry red.



### **Cassava (Muhogo)**

Cassava plant is a perennial woody shrub that grows to about 2-3 metres in height. The leaves are palmate (like open hand-shaped) and dark green in colour. A mature crop has long roots that grow into dark-brown, starchy tubers with rough skin. Cassava is generally considered as one of the most drought tolerant crop. The root has a brown fibrous skin and snowy white interior flesh. The leaves of some varieties are used as a vegetable. The crop is mainly grown in warm places in the Coast, Eastern, Western and Nyanza regions



### **Sweet potatoes (Viazi tamu)**

Sweet potato is a short, ground covering branching plant with trailing long stems which are usually referred to as vines. The leaves are evergreen, soft, smooth, and shiny. A mature crop has long roots that develop into long and tapered tubers, with a smooth skin and flesh whose colour ranges between cream, yellow, orange, red, brown and purple. The flesh has a starchy, sweet taste. In Kenya, the crop is grown in most parts of the country.



### **Banana (Ndizi)**

A banana plant is a large tropical plant with large, wide, evergreen leaves. The original plant usually produces several tillers, unless pruned. The trunk or stem is soft and watery. A mature crop produces a large sized head with several green fruits that often turn yellowish as the fruit matures. The fruits which are called bananas can be eaten ripe as dessert or cooked depending on the variety.



### **Cabbages (Kabeji)**

Cabbage is a short annual crop with thick leaves that may be pale green, whitish or pink in colour. The leaves tend to be thick. For mature crops, the leaves curl inwards to cover a round head that range from 0.5kg to 4 kilograms. Cabbage is prepared and consumed in many ways. The



simplest ways include eating the vegetable raw or steaming or frying it. The vegetable is grown either under irrigation or in cool climates under rain-fed conditions.



### Onions (Kitunguu)

The onion is most frequently a biennial plant, but is usually treated as an annual plant and harvested in its first growing season. The onion plant has hollow, bluish-green leaves that may grow up to one ruler length. For some varieties, the stem of a mature crop turns into a round-oval shaped bulb, usually found underground. Some varieties do not form round bulbs and are harvested as such. Both the leaves, stem and bulbs have strong, pungent smell that may irritate the eyes. In Kenya, four main varieties are grown, namely bulb onions, garlic, chives and leeks.



### Groundnuts (Njugu karanga)

The groundnut, also known as the peanut, is an annual crop grown mainly for its edible seeds. The seeds grow in the soil inside special pods. The pods are broken to give the edible seed. The crop is mainly grown in western Kenya, Nyanza, parts of Meru and Taita Taveta. The shelled nuts can either be deep brown or very light brown in colour. Major uses of

groundnuts is roasted and eaten as a snack, ground into paste for stews or used for making of peanut butter and for oil extraction.



### Sugarcane (Miwa)

Sugarcane is a tropical, perennial plant of grass family with long sword-shaped leaves. Mature crops produce multiple stems, or cane stalks. The stalks are composed of many segments, and has sugary, sweet liquid that is usually processed to produce sugar. The green leaves may also be used as animal feeds. In Kenya, sugarcane is grown either for factory processing or for chewing. **It is important to note that the interest here will be cane grown mainly for factory to produce sugar.**



### Cotton (Pamba)

Cotton plant is a short perennial shrub grown in warm regions. It is mainly grown for its fruits, known as “bolls”. Once ripe, the bolls split to reveal whitish fibre known as cotton. The raw product is known as seed cotton, which is ginned to separate the fibre from the seeds. The fibre is spun to make yarn and woven to make fabric. The seeds provide oil and animal feed cakes.

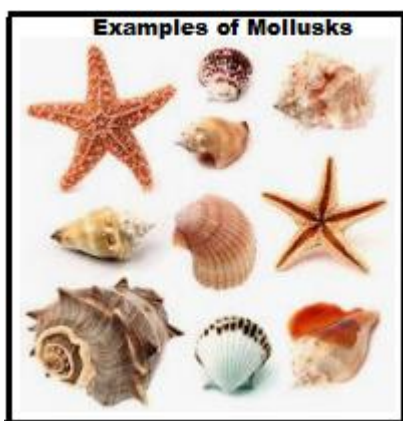
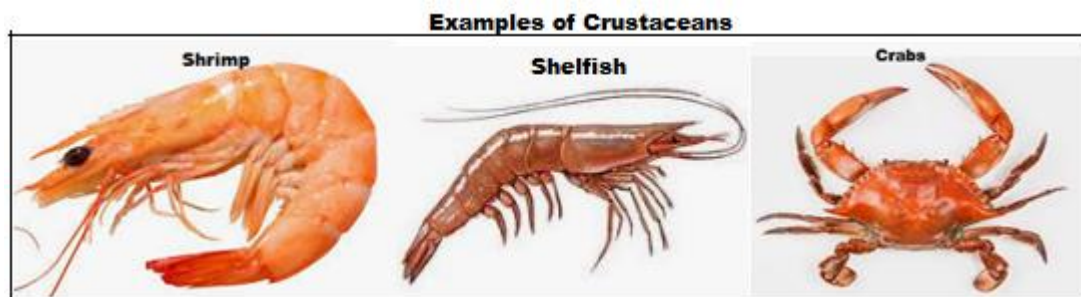


Enumerators are required to ask if the household or any member of the household is engaged in cultivation of any of the crops. Record appropriately as Yes, if cultivated, No, if not cultivated, or Don't Know if not aware. Note that it is highly discouraged to use the Don't Know option. Also note that the reference period is the last 12 months or crop/agriculture year.

## 27.8. Column H25: Fishing Activities

Ask, “Is there any household member who is engaged in fishing activities in this county?”

Fishing comprises hunting, collecting and gathering activities directed at removing or collecting live wild aquatic organisms, (predominantly fish, molluscs and crustaceans). Mollusk are soft-bodied invertebrate such as starfish, or sometimes wholly or partly enclosed in a hard calcium carbonate shell, such snails, etc. Crustaceans are arthropods or insect-like water-living animals as crabs, lobsters, crayfish, shrimp, etc. usually with a hard skin of crust covering the body. In some cases, fishing may be extended to include collection of aquatic plants from the oceanic, coastal or inland waters. Fishing is usually carried out by various means such as use of fishing gear e.g. nets, lines, spearing or stationary traps. One or more members of a household may be involved in the fishing activity for livelihood and as a means of income, especially if they live near water bodies.



Note that:

1. Engaging in fishing as pass-time activity is not to be considered as fishing activity for the household;
2. Fishing from small streams for subsistence is not to be considered as fishing for the household though trout fishing activity supporting a household is to be considered as fishing; and



3. If a member of the household is employed in an activity that deals with fish trading or processing, this does not qualify that household to be a fishing household.

Enumerator should indicate a “Yes” if any member of the household is involved in fishing, “No” if none is involved and DK if the respondent does not have the information. This may arise if the respondent is new in the household.

#### **27.9. Column H26: Type and Number of livestock**

**Ask, “How many of each of the following livestock are currently owned/rared/managed by this household in this county?”**

- i. Livestock refers to all animals, birds and insects kept or reared in captivity mainly for agricultural purposes. These include cattle, camel, donkey, sheep, goat, camels, and pigs, rabbits as well as chicken and bees.
- ii. For cattle, distinction should be made between exotic cattle-beef (*exotic cattle kept mainly for meat*) and exotic cattle-dairy (*kept mainly for milk production*). Under the exotic cattle dairy there also exists exotic cattle-dairy bulls (*for breeding*) and steers (*castrated males*) kept within dairy herd. The steers are mainly for sale but should not be confused with the beef breeds kept for meat. Therefore, they don’t qualify as exotic cattle-beef. Indigenous cattle are the local zebu cattle kept for meat and some little milk. These are mainly reared in the arid and semi-arid areas with the pastoral communities keeping big numbers.
- iii. Indigenous chicken are local chicken kept for meat and eggs. Chicken-layers are exoctic chicken kept specifically for egg production on commercial basis; while chicken broilers are exotic chicken kept mainly for meat on commercial basis.
- iv. The number of animals is the animal population on the holding at a specific point in time, usually the census reference day. The animal population kept by the household refers to the total number of animals in the holding on the census reference date, ***regardless of ownership***.
- v. The animals listed should be within the County. Some institutions such as schools, prisons, ranches, or private companies keep or rear livestock. For institutions, which own livestock and where the special population is absent during enumeration, the enumerator should complete such details when linked to a particular household



inside the institution, otherwise should be left to be enumerated using a different approach.

- vi. Note that some households/communities might be reluctant in providing the correct livestock numbers. Under such circumstances, the enumerators should try probing in order to get the correct livestock numbers. Use local language may assist in getting information on the numbers
- vii. Presence of aquaculture refers to fish farming in the holding in association with agricultural production. Aquaculture comprises pond culture, cage culture, among others.
- viii. Pond culture is the breeding or rearing of fish or other aquatic plants and animals in natural or artificial enclosures. Pond culture is usually carried out in stagnant waters with periodic water exchange or water flushing through inlets and outlets.
- ix. Cage aquaculture involves the growing of fishes in existing water resources while being enclosed in a net cage, which allows free flow of water. It is an aquaculture production system made of a floating frame, net materials and mooring system (with rope, buoy, anchor, etc.) with a round or square shape floating net to hold and culture large number of fishes and can be installed in reservoir, river, lake or sea.

The enumerator will be required to enquire about the number of ponds and cages operated by the household as of the census reference day and record accordingly.

### Aquaculture



### Pond Culture



## 28. SECTION I: HOUSING CONDITIONS AND AMENITIES

Columns H-27 to H-38 have questions pertaining to housing conditions and amenities and are to be asked of the head of the household or any other responsible person.

### 28.1. Column H27: Dwelling Units

- For purposes of this census, a dwelling unit is a place of abode or residence occupied by one or more households (used for sleeping, eating, entertaining guests, etc.) with a private entrance. There can be more than one dwelling unit within a structure (for instance in flats, Swahili structures). A dwelling unit may be a whole structure or part of a structure, especially in urban settings.
- There are situations, especially in rural areas, whereby the kitchen is a stand-alone structure. Such a kitchen must be counted as a dwelling unit in its own right.
- Record the number of dwelling units available to a household in column H27.

### 28.2. Column H28: Habitable Rooms

- As defined earlier, habitable rooms are rooms in the dwelling unit that are used *mainly for living* and exclude stores, granaries, offices, toilets and garages.
- A **kitchen**, under normal circumstances, **should not be** counted as a habitable room. *However, if the household uses the kitchen for eating and/or sleeping purposes, or even for purposes of entertaining guests, then it should be counted as a habitable room.* The same applies to a store and garage.
- Record the number of habitable rooms available in all the dwelling units that belong to a household in column H28.

### 28.3. Column H29: Tenure status of main dwelling unit

Column H29 seeks information on status of tenure, i.e. whether the dwelling unit is owner occupied or rented by the household or provided.

Ask the head of the household or any other responsible person whether the main residential/dwelling unit is owned or rented by him/her or any other member of the household.

You are supposed to select the answers using the categories provided. The tenure status referred to in this section is about the occupancy status of the dwelling unit itself as opposed to ownership of the land on which it stands or security of tenure for that matter.

**Owner occupied:** Under owner occupied, the options are:

- **Purchased:** Means that a member of the household has bought the structure or is in the process of paying for the structure and household members are living in it.
- **Constructed:** Means that a member of the household has built the structure they are living in.
- **Inherited:** Means that a member of the household has received the building by right of succession or by a will. However, in this case, do not ask for proof. Accept what the respondent says.

**Rented/provided/donated:** Under rented/provided/donated are dwelling units either provided by an employer of a member of the household, rented by a member of the household or donated to a member of the household. This includes:

- i National Government: Covers all houses rented or provided by the National Government of Kenya
- ii County Government: Covers all houses rented or provided by County Governments
- iii Parastatal owned entities: Covers organizations like Kenya Railways, Kenya Power & Lighting Co., Universities, etc.
- iv Private Company: Covers private firms and foreign governments
- v Individual: Covers private individuals only
- vi FBO: Faith based organisations, e.g. churches, mosques, temples, etc.

*NB: If a household is housed by an institution, probe further on whether the institution is privately owned, managed by the county or national government, etc. and select code appropriately.*

#### **28.4. Column H30: Dominant Construction Material of Roof for Main Dwelling Unit**

Enter the main construction materials used to build the roof, e.g. 1=No roof, 2=grass thatch/twigs, 3=makuti thatch, 4=dung/mud, 5=Iron sheets (include the ordinary corrugated iron sheets), 6=tin cans, 7=asbestos sheets, 8=concrete/cement, 9=tiles (include clay, wooden, fibre and cement

tiles), 10=canvas/tent, 11=Decra/versatile (include premium roofing made of plain steel/stone coated steel/iron sheets with appearance of tiles), 12=nylon/cartons/cardboard, 13=Shingles. Pictorials of some of these roofing materias are as shown below.

**Note:** For persons living in apartments, take the roof immediately above each household.

**Tiles**



**Asbetos Sheet**



**Shingles**



**Orientile, Decra**



**Versatile range of roofing sheets**



**Concrete**



**Makuti**



### 28.5. Column H31: Dominant Construction Material of Walls of Main Dwelling Unit

Code in column H31, the dominant construction materials used to build the wall; 1=No walls, 2=Cane/palm/trunks, 3=Grass/reeds, 4=Mud/cow dung, 5=Stone with mud, 6=Covered adobe, 7=Uncovered adobe, 8=Plywood/Cardboard, 9=Wood Offcuts/Reused wood/ Planks, 10=Iron sheets, 11=Concrete/Concrete blocks/precast wall, 12=Stone with lime/cement, 13=Bricks (Kiln baked), 14=Canvas/Tent, 15=Nylon/cartons, 16=Timber, 17=Prefabricated pannels

*Consider the main material that constitutes the structure.* In cases where several materials are used, select the most dominant.

**NB:**

- Adobe means (*Sun dried bricks*)



- Precast wall, refers to wall produced by casting concrete in a reusable mold or "form" which is then cured in a controlled environment, transported to the construction site and lifted into place.
- Prefabricated panels, these are factory manufactured wall panels – which are transported and assembled at the construction site, e.g. Expanded Polystyrene (EPS).

Uncovered Adobe



Covered Adobe



Mud



Palm/Cane/Trunk



Stone with mud



Pre cast wall



Prefabricated pannels



## 28.6. Columns H32: Dominant Construction Material of Floor of Main Dwelling Unit

Select code in column H32 the construction material used to build the floor e.g. enter 1=Earth/sand, 2=Dung, 3=Wood planks/ shingles/timber, 4=Palm/ bamboo, 5=Parquet or polished wood, 6=Vinyl or asphalt strips, 7=Ceramic tiles, 8=Concrete/ Cement/Terrazo, 9=Wall to wall Carpet, refers to fitted carpet covering a floor entirely.96=Other

Parquet/ Polished Wood Vinyl/Asphalt Strips



Wall to Wall Carpet



Terrazzo



### 28.7. Column H33: Main Source of Drinking Water

In column H33: Ask, “What is the main source of drinking water for this household?”

You are required to select the main source of drinking water. This is the source from which, for most part of the year, the household draws its drinking water. For example, if during the wet season the household draws their drinking water from a tank but then the longer part of the year draws it from a river, then ‘4’ Stream/River is the main source of their drinking water.

The main sources of drinking water listed are:

- i. **Pond/Water pan:** A small area of still water. Usually this water collects after rain or through an underground drainage.
- ii. **Dam:** A reservoir formed by building a barrier across a river to hold water back and control its flow.
- iii. **Lake:** It is a large natural water mass which collects its water through rain, rivers, etc. It is different from a dam in that it is not man-made.
- iv. **Stream/river:** This is a naturally flowing source of water. Water from dry river beds falls in this category.
- v. **Protected Spring:** This is a spring protected from runoff, bird droppings, and animals by a “spring box” which is typically constructed of brick, masonry, or concrete and is built around the spring so that water flows directly out of the box into a pipe without being exposed to outside pollution.
- vi. **Unprotected Spring:** This is a spring that is subject to runoff and/or bird droppings or animals. Unprotected springs typically do not have a “spring box”.
- vii. **Protected Well:** This is a dug well that is (1) protected from runoff water through a well lining or casing that is raised above ground level and a platform that diverts spilled water away from the well; and (2) covered so that bird droppings and animals cannot fall into the well. Both conditions must be observed for a dug well to be considered as protected.
- viii. **Unprotected Well:** This is a dug well which is (1) unprotected from runoff water; (2) unprotected from bird droppings and animals; or (3) both.
- ix. **Borehole/Tube well:** A deep hole that has been bored or drilled with the purpose of reaching ground water supplies. In most cases, water

is delivered from a tubewell or borehole through a pump which may be human, animal, wind, electric, diesel or solar-powered.

- x. **Piped to yard/plot:** Means pipe connected to a tap outside the house in the yard or plot. Sometimes called a yard connection.
- xi. **Piped into dwelling:** Means pipe connected with in-house plumbing to one or more taps, e.g. in the kitchen and bathroom. Sometimes called a house connection.
- xii. **Public tap or standpipe:** Public water point from which community members may collect water. A standpipe may also be known as a public fountain or public tap. Public standpipes can have one or more taps and are typically made of brickwork, masonry or concrete.
- xiii. **Rain Harvested water:** Rain water that is collected or harvested from surfaces by roof or ground catchment and stored in a container, tank, Jabia or cistern.
- xiv. **Water Vendor:** Refers to water purchased by households from mobile sellers or distributors. Examples of ferrying include cart, motor cycle/Tuk Tuk, bicycle, individuals, truck, etc. The source of the water may be known by the households or not.
- xv. **Bottled water:** This means drinking water (well water, distilled water, mineral water, or spring water) packaged in plastic bottles.

In cases where households draw drinking water from neighbours, school, church, etc probe on the source of the water.

**Pond/water pan**



**Dam**



**Unprotected spring/protected**



**Unprotected well/partially protected well**



**Protected well**





**Borehole/tube well**



**Hand tube well**



**Water vendors**



### 28.8. Column H34: Main Mode of Human Waste Disposal

In **column H34: Ask**, “Where do members of this household dispose off human waste?” Select the answers according to the categories given, e.g. code “3” for cesspool, “4” for ventilated improved pit latrine (VIP), etc.

The categories of main type of sewage disposal are:

- i. **Main sewer:** Means the sewage liquid waste from the structure is drained by pipes into a main trunk sewer line. This type of sewage disposal is common in main urban centres like Nairobi, Mombasa, etc.
- ii. **Septic tank:** This is a tank into which household(s) sewage is conveyed and remains there until it is emptied. Examples of septic tanks are found in urban areas, where the tank is often located within the compound where you find dwelling structures.
- iii. **Bucket latrine:** This is a bucket placed in a residential area used to collect human excreta. It is emptied occasionally. This type of waste disposal is now rare but can still be found in some urban residential estates and in North-Eastern towns.
- iv. **Cess pool:** This is a communal pool where liquid waste is drained into from dwelling units until it is emptied.
- v. **Ventilated Improved Pit (VIP) latrine:** This is a latrine ventilated by a pipe extending above the latrine roof. The open end of the vent pipe is covered with gauze mesh or fly-proof netting and the inside of the superstructure is kept dark.



- vi. **Pit latrine covered:** This is a pit latrine without ventilation pipe with covering (shelter).
- vii. **Pit Latrine uncovered:** Means holes or dug pits with temporary coverings or without shelter.
- viii. **Bioseptic Tank/Biodigester:** This is like septic tank but offers a compact sewage treatment system that safely processes and recycles human waste by use of bacteria and enzymes to clear odourless water.
- ix. **Open:** Bush is an open field (a non-facility) where members dispose excreta. Flying toilet is where household members dispose human waste by throwing off the same using polythene papers. This is common in urban centers and especially in slums/informal settlements.

*Where households share a toilet facility with neighbours or relatives, ask the type of the shared 'borrowed' facility.*

#### Ventilated Improved Pit (VIP) latrine



**Pit latrine covered (this is a pit latrine without ventilation but has covering/shelter).**



### Holes or dug pits with temporary coverings or without shelter



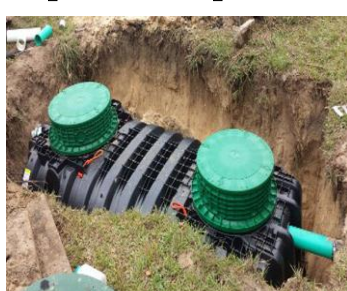
### Cesspool/cesspit



### Septic tank (concrete)



### Septic tank (plastic)



### Bio digester septic tank



### 28.9. Column H35: Sharing of Human Waste Disposal facility

**Ask**, the households who have responded with code 4, 5, 6 or 7 in column H34, VIP pit latrine, Pit latrine covered and Pit latrine uncovered respectively, if the facility is shared with one or more other households and enter code appropriately.

### 28.10. Column H36: Main Mode of solid waste disposal

In **Column H36**, **Ask** how the solid waste from the household is collected/disposed off. Indicate who collects the solid waste for the household, for example, it may be collected by the County Government, community association or private companies. For those whose waste is not collected, find out how they dispose it and enter appropriate code. 1=Collected by County Government; 2=Collected by Community

Association (CBOs, Youth Groups, Faith Based Organizations); 3=Collected by private company; 4=Dumped in the compound; 5=Dumped in the street/vacant plot/drain/waterways, 6=Dumped in the Latrine, 7=Burnt in open, 8=Buried, 9=Compost pit, this is a pit is a hole dug on the ground where organic materials decompose to form humus (compost) that is used as fertilizer; 10=Burnt in a pit.

#### **28.11. Column H37: Main Type of Cooking Fuel**

**Ask: “What is the main cooking fuel used in this household?”**

In column H37, note that some households may use electricity, paraffin, gas and firewood, all at the same time. The answer required here is the fuel used most of the time. Firewood includes other raw wood products like sawdust, timber, offcuts, etc. Enter the appropriate answer in column H37. 1=Mains Electricity, 2=Paraffin, 3=LPG (gas), 4=Biogas, 5=Firewood and other raw wood products, 6= Charcoal/ Charcoal briquettes, 7=Solar.

#### **28.12. Column H38: Main Type of Lighting**

In column H38, select the answer according to the categories given.

1=Mains Electricity, Electricity here means the mains/national transmission grid. Other sources of electricity like generators and batteries (car or charged) should be coded accordingly, 2=Paraffin Pressure Lamp, 3=Paraffin Lantern, 4=Paraffin Tin lamp, Tin lamps include plastic or bottle lamps, which may be known by various local names like koroboi, tamambul, tadoba, nyangile, ekebeya, ngwatira, etc. 5=Gas Lamp, 6=Wood, 7=Solar, 8=Torch/Spotlight-Solar Charged, 9=Torch/Spot light-Dry cells, 10=Candle, 11=Battery(Car/Charged), 12=Generator (Diesel/Petrol), 13=Biogas.

### **29. SECTION J: HOUSEHOLD ASSETS**

#### **29.1. Column H39: Ownership of Household Assets**

The assets should at least be working at the time of census night (Census Night to be used as reference).

Establish if any member of the household owns any of the following items and select the appropriate code. ICT household assets include: radio, TV with free to air set top box/digital TV, TV with pay TV decoder, internet protocol TV (IPTV), analogue TV with NO connection/signal, internet through mobile phone/modem, fixed internet at home (e.g fiber to the

home/building, satellite dish, local Area Network (LAN), Wifi) and computer/laptop/tablet.

- i. **Stand-alone Radio:** A radio is a device capable of receiving broadcast radio signals, using common frequencies, such as FM or AM. This only includes a **stand-alone** radio device and **EXCLUDES** radios integrated in other devices such as a mobile phone, digital audio player (MP3), computer, car, TV, etc. A stand-alone radio is considered as one of the most common old ICT devices used to relay information to the public as it is widely accessible, relatively cheap and simple to use. As a communication device, organizations, government, businesses, family and friends use the radio to communicate important messages to various audiences. The intention of this question is to find out how many households own or have a stand-alone radio regardless of how they acquired it as long as it is considered as a household asset. The stand-alone radio should be working properly at the time of the Census night.
- ii. **Television:** A television (TV) set is a device capable of receiving broadcast television signals, using means such as over the air, cable and satellite. The TV should be a **stand-alone** device and should be working at the time of the Census night. It **EXCLUDES** TV functionality integrated with another device, such as a computer, mobile phone, car, alarm clock, etc. The intention of this question is to establish the number of households with at least one of the TV connections below by type. Since the digital migration, many households were left in the dark and most had to acquire either a free to Air (FTA) set top box, digital TV, smart TV/internet protocol TV (IPTV) or a pay TV decoder. The responses for this are:
  - a. **TV with Free to air set top box/ Built in Digital TV** – A set-top box is a hardware device that allows a digital signal to be received, decoded and displayed on a television to enable the channels to be displayed on your analogue TV set. The digital TV is the transmission of television signals using digital rather than convention analogue methods. This is where an individual owns a TV which is digital or owns a TV together with a set top box. This option, therefore, will include households with TV and free to air set top box or built in digital TV.
  - b. **TV with Pay TV Decoder** – Pay TV decoder is more or less of a set top box as explained above. However, for pay TV, in most cases, it

offers a number of channels that one has to pay a monthly fee to be able to view the programmes. This includes decoders such as DSTV, Star times, Zuku, Go-TV etc. regardless of the subscription amount. The pay TV decoder should have been subscribed at least once in the last 3 months.

- c. **Internet Protocol TV (IPTV):** This is a type of TV that receives the multimedia services over an IP based network managed to support the required level of high quality. The IPTV normally has got an **in-built internet connection**. Basically, IPTV is the most expensive and may range from 200,000 Ksh to more than a million. Be careful not to include those digital TVs that access internet through HDMI cables or through set top boxes that have internet interface (e.g. android boxes, Safaricom big box, etc.) in this option.
  - d. **Analogue TV with NO connection** – These are households who have a TV but after the digital migration they have never acquired any of the connections to enable them view the digital programmes. Hence, the TV is not connected to either a set top box or a decoder. The intention of this question is to know the number of households that have a TV but not able to view the channels due to various reasons. NOTE that households that have no TV at all, should be EXCLUDED here.
- iii. **Internet through mobile phone/Modem** – Refers to internet through a portable modem, mobile phone, USB wireless modem, tablet, etc. WIFI access available inside a home through a mobile connection, modem or any other device that has to use SIM card should be **INCLUDED** as mobile broadband. The mobile phone or the modem usually has a SIM card that is registered with mobile networks operators including Airtel, Telkom, Safaricom, Finserve (Equitel), Faiba, etc.
  - iv. **Fixed Internet at home e.g Fiber to the home/building, Satellite dish, Local Area Network (LAN), Wifi** – This is where an individual has a fixed connection in the house including fibre to the home (FttH), cable modem, Integrated Services Digital Network (ISDN), Digital Subscriber Line (DSL), WIMAX, fixed CDMA and also satellite which passes through the radio waves and Very Small Aperture Terminal (VSAT) dish antenna with a transceiver normally located at the subscriber's premises etc. This is commonly available



especially to those homesteads connected to fibre technology or have subscribed to services offered by companies such as ZUKU, Access Kenya, Safaricom, Faiba, etc

- v. **Desktop Computer/ Laptop/ Tablet:** The intention of this question is to know the number of households who own these devices since individuals at home can improve their ICT skills and use the internet in particular advanced applications and services, which are more difficult to use on a smartphone. **Computer:** This refers to a programmable electronic device that can store, retrieve and process data, as well as share information in a highly structured manner. This includes a desktop personal computer commonly referred to as “PC”, workstations, server.

Other household assets include:

- Bicycle
- Motor cycle
- Car
- Truck/lorry/ bus/three wheeler truck
- Refrigerator
- Motor boat
- Animal drawn cart
- Canoes
- Tuk tuk
- Tractor
- Oxplough

### 30. SECTION K: EMIGRANTS

Column **H40** seeks information on any member of the household who may have migrated to another country since **2004**. If there is any member of the household who travelled out of the country or crossed Kenyan borders, detailed information will be captured using the short emigrant questionnaire, even if the emigrant has since returned to Kenya.

#### 30.1. SHORT QUESTIONNAIRE ON EMIGRANTS

This questionnaire collects information on any member of the household who may have migrated to another country since 2004. An emigrant is a person who has changed his/her country of residence to another country (country of destination/host country) for a period of at least **six months**, so that the country of destination effectively becomes his/ her new country of usual residence.

For instance, an emigrant is that person who has since migrated from Kenya and lives in another foreign country, either permanently or temporarily for whatever reason. A case can happen that an emigrant is found within the Kenyan borders on the census night (**24<sup>th</sup>/25<sup>th</sup> August**). He/she may either be visiting or may have come back to stay. Such a person will still be considered as an emigrant. Thus, as a special case, do enlist the both cases in both the main census questionnaire and the emigrant short questionnaire. Other than these special cases, all other Kenyan emigrants **MUST ONLY** be enlisted in the emigrant short questionnaire.

### **30.2. Column E-01(a): Line Number of Respondent**

Enter the line number of the person providing information about the emigrant in Column E-01(a). The line number will be retrieved from the household questionnaire. Enter “0” if the respondent DID NOT spent the CENSUS NIGHT in this household and hence, not on the roster.

### **30.3. Column E-02: Name of Emigrant**

Make a list of all persons who were members of this household and who have emigrated to another country in the last fifteen (15) years, i.e. since 2004. Write the names in Column (E-02). It is important that you give at **least two names** of each emigrant for proper identification. Ensure that all emigrants are listed including children, but exclude children born to the emigrant(s) while outside Kenya.

### **30.4. Column E-03: Sex**

As you write the names in column E-02, enter the sex of the emigrant in column E-03. This column should not be left blank. The codes are ‘1’ for male, ‘2’ for female and ‘3’ for other.

### **30.5. Column E-04: Age at the time of departure**

Try as much as possible to record the correct age of the emigrant at the time of departure. Under no circumstances should this column be left blank. You must probe to make sure that you get, even a rough estimate.

**Ask: How old was <NAME> at the time of departure?**

Enter the person’s age at the time of departure in completed years - that is, the person’s age at his or her birthday at the time of departure.

### **30.6. Column E-05: Highest level of Education completed at the time of departure**

The question on education refers to the highest level of formal education that the emigrant had completed before leaving Kenya.

**Ask:** What is the highest level of education had <NAME> completed at the time of departure?

Enter the appropriate code in column E-05 the highest level of formal education the person had completed, i.e. none, primary, secondary, university undergraduate, university post-graduate or other tertiary college before leaving Kenya. If the level of education is unknown, please enter “9” for Don’t Know.

### **30.7. Column E-06: Professional Training of the emigrant at the time of departure**

This question is applicable to persons aged 15 years and above. It seeks to establish if the emigrant had acquired any professional training prior to emigration.

**NOTE:** In some cases, an emigrant may have acquired more than one professional training. In such a case, the enumerator should establish the main training and code appropriately.

**Ask:** What professional training had <NAME> acquired before his departure from Kenya? Enter the appropriate code as from the list provided.

### **30.8. Column E-07: Country of first Destination**

The question seeks to know the first destination of the emigrant upon departure from Kenya. Enter the code for the country from the list provided.

### **30.9. Column E-08: Year of Departure**

The question seeks to establish the year the emigrant departed from Kenya. Remember for the focus is on emigrants within the last 15 years, i.e. since 2004. If in 2004 the emigrant had already migrated to the country and did not complete 6 months in that country in the year 2004, the emigrant is not eligible as an emigrant.

### **30.10. Column E-09: Reason for departure**

**Ask:** What was the main reason for the emigrant departing from the country?



Ask for the main reason and enter appropriate code. The reasons may include;

1. Employment
2. Education
3. Sports
4. Marriage
5. Family related
6. Settlement
7. Others (Specify)
8. DK

### **30.11. Column E-10: Current Residence**

This question seeks to establish the current country of residence of the emigrant.

**Ask: What is the current country of residence of the emigrant?**

The country of current residence can be the same as the country of destination or different. Enter the code for the current country of residence in the boxes provided. If the migrant has since returned to Kenya, code “Kenya”. If the emigrant is dead, code “Deceased”. The country codes are provided in the appendices of this manual and will pop-up/drop down list in CAPI.

### **30.12. Column E-11: Did name remit money to any member of this household while outside Kenya in the last 12 months?**

The question seeks to find out whether the emigrant remitted (sent) money to any member of the household in the last 12 months while outside the country. If any member of the household received money from an emigrant, enter code “1”, if no household member received money from an emigrant, enter code “2” and if it is not known whether any member of the household received money from emigrant, enter code “9”.

### **30.13. Column E-12: How was the money utilized?**

This question seeks to find out how the money received from the emigrant (remittances) was used by the household.

- If the money received was used in investments such as setting up a business, improving a business, developing a building for rental purposes or any other income generating activity then select **“Yes, Investment”**
- If the money received was used to meet health expenses such as paying medical bills or buying medicine, then select **“Yes, Health”**

- If the money received was used in paying school fees, purchasing textbooks and other stationery required for school or to meet any other educational expenditures, then select **“Yes, Education”**
- If the remitted money was used for purchase goods for household consumption such as furniture, clothes, electronic equipment, food and any other items, then select **“Yes, Household Consumption”**
- If the money was used for construction or buying a house for own use or paying rent then select **“Yes, Housing/Rent”**

If none in any of the provided options, then select **“No”**. If the respondent doesn’t know, select **“DK”** in the repective category.

## 31. OTHER QUESTIONNAIRES

### 31.1. Introduction

This section explains the questions to be asked using the short questionnaires for:

- i. Institutions (Boarding Schools, Colleges & Hostels, Army Barracks, Police Training Institutions, NYS, GSU camps, convents, monestaries, etc);
- ii. Hotels/Lodges, Hospital In-Patients, Children’s Homes, Prisons/Police Cells, etc;
- iii. Travelers and persons on transit;
- iv. Street Persons/Outdoor Sleepers/ Vagrants.

### 31.2. Questionnaire on boarding schools and other institutions

These institutions include boarding schools, colleges & hostels, military barracks, police training institutions, NYS, GSU camps, convents, monestaries, etc. These will be enumerated using the main questionnaire **but will exclude questions P10, P14, P15 and H-series**. The name of the institution and serial number will be written at the top of the questionnaire. Some of the institutional managers may be called upon to help with the enumeration of these “special” population groups (non-conventional households). Such persons shall all be enumerated strictly on the CENSUS NIGHT.

### 31.3. Questionnaires on Hotels/Lodges, Hospital In-Patients, Children’s Homes, Prisons/Police Cells, etc

#### Hotels/Lodges

Hotels/Lodges range from local to five star luxury suites and pitching of own tents in the wilderness and private villas.

On the eve of the **CENSUS NIGHT**, enumerators and supervisors will dispatch hard copy questionnaires to the management of the hotels/lodges and explain to them how the information will be collected for the persons who will spent night in the facilities.

**Please Note:** Enumerators will not collect the required information directly from the respondents as it may inconvenience the occupants. Since CAPI will be used, it is also not possible to leave the mobile devices with the institutions to use in collecting the information from the respondents. The management will, therefore, be given the hard copy questionnaires prior to the night to distribute to the hotel residents to fill.

The enumerator/ supervisor will then collect the completed questionnaires the following day in the morning. **BEFORE** going away with the completed questionnaires, the enumerator is advised to verify all the details and where necessary, seek clarification from the management. After verification, he/ she will extract and enter the information into the **mobile device and forward to the server**.

### **Hospital In-Patients and Prisons/Police Cells**

Note the following concepts;

- Hospitals can either be those managed by government (public health institutions), faith – based organisation (FBOs), non – governmental organizations (NGOs) or private.
- Prisons serve the same basic purpose. There are many different types of prisons e.g. Juvenile, Minimum/Medium and maximum security prisons, Psychiatric, military, etc
- Police Cells are small, secure rooms in a police station where criminals or persons reported to have committed crimes are detained temporarily while awaiting to be taken to court or released after investigations.

#### **31.4. Questionnaire on Street Persons/Outdoor Sleepers/ Vagrants**

This questionnaire will be administered to the out door sleepers. This is a set of persons whose place of residence/abode is on the streets. Apart from the EA details, only the sex and the total number of persons in the streets will be collected. This has to be done during the day on the eve of the **CENSUS NIGHT**.

#### **31.5. Questionnaire on Travellers and Persons on Transit**

This questionnaire will be administered to the persons who will be travelling or in transit on the Census Night (24<sup>th</sup>/25<sup>th</sup> August, 2019). It will be administered on the major bus terminals, airports and ports. All the enumerated persons will be given a

special card indicating that they have been enumerated. This has to be done during the **CENSUS NIGHT**.

All the three questionnaires will ask information on the following particulars:

### **31.6. Questions to be Administered using Small questionnaires**

The questionnaire on Hotels/Lodges, Hospital In-Patients, Prisons/Police Cells, Children's Homes, etc. has been designed to collect information on: ***Name, Sex, Age, Home County/Country and Ethnicity/Nationality***. You will be required to map out all institutions within your EA prior to the Census Night (24<sup>th</sup>/25<sup>th</sup> August, 2019) to be able to strategise on how to enumerate the persons within the institutions.

#### **31.6.1. Name**

Make a list of all persons who spent the census night in the institution. Write the names in the respective Columns. It is important that you give at **least two names** of each person for proper identification. Ensure that all persons are listed including children.

#### **31.6.2. Sex**

As you write-the names in the respective columns, enter code sex in the column appropriately. You will save yourself trouble by doing this. This column should not be left blank. The codes are '1' for male, '2' for female and "3" for other.

#### **31.6.3. Age**

Age is one of the most important pieces of information to be sought. You must try as much as possible to record the correct age of the respondent. Under no circumstances should this column be left blank. You must probe to make sure that you get even a rough estimate.

#### **Ask: How old was <NAME>?**

Enter the person's age in completed years - that is, the person's age at his or her last birthday. For babies under one year of age, enter "00". Be careful not to round ages up to the next birthday. A child who is aged four years and eleven months should, for example be entered as "04" and not "05".

#### **31.6.4. Home County/Country**

Establish the home county/ country of the person, and then enter code as provided.

### 31.6.5. Ethnicity/Nationality

Enter the ethnicity/ nationality code as provided.

## **PART IV: CHECK TO MAKE SURE THAT YOU HAVE COMPLETED THE QUESTIONNAIRES ACCURATELY AND COMPLETELY**

- i. Before leaving the household, check the questionnaires you have completed and make sure that you have completed them accurately and completely. It is better to check your work on the spot than to have your supervisor send you back to correct mistakes.
- ii. In particular, you should check that: no one has been missed out; that no column has been left blank except for those who are ineligible; others can read what you have written, i.e. your handwriting is legible and that your entries agree item by item.
- iii. Check your work systematically. First, make sure that the information identifying the household in the box at the top left-hand corner has been entered. Next, look at the household in terms of relationships and ages of the people. Make sure that children are not shown as older than their parents; that men are not shown as having borne children; that babies are not shown as having university education, etc.
- iv. Then look at the questions you have completed for females aged 12 years and over. Check the ages of all females and make sure that you have made necessary entries. Make sure that you have written "0" in the appropriate column(s) if the woman has no children in a particular category.
- v. If you find that things have gone wrong or that there are mistakes or omissions, ask further questions and correct your record. The questionnaires must be complete and accurate in all respects before you leave the household.
- vi. When you are satisfied that everything is in order, complete the summary information for the household on the front cover. Enter the household number and number of persons in the household.
- vii. When you have enumerated the members of the household, write the structure and household number on the door frame or any other convenient and conspicuous place. The structure and household numbers are the ones you will allocate yourself. The first structure and household you visit will be number S0001/001; second household will be 002 and so on as instructed earlier. Write the numbers neatly where they will be easily visible to your supervisor and out of reach of children. Ask the people to leave the numbers intact until the end

of November 2019 so that they may be spared the inconvenience of unnecessary enquiries by census staff. Explain that the number is used for census purposes only. Remember to thank the respondents for their cooperation before you depart.

- viii. When you have visited every household in your EA and have enumerated all persons who were in your area on the CENSUS NIGHT, confirm that you have entered the details of the county, division, location, sub-location and EA number on the front cover of each used book.
- ix. As soon as you have checked your work, report to your supervisor. You will only be paid after you have handed in all the accountable documents (used and unused questionnaires and map(s), etc.) and the Supervisor has ensured that you have done a good job.

**REMEMBER THE SUCCESS OF THIS EXERCISE DEPENDS ENTIRELY ON YOUR COOPERATION, HARD WORK AND COMMITMENT. MAKE THIS CENSUS THE BEST CENSUS TO BE CARRIED OUT IN OUR COUNTRY!!!**

# APPENDIX 1: HISTORICAL CALENDAR OF EVENTS

## INTRODUCTION

Age is a very important variable in demography and is found to influence most of the other demographic and social variables. In view of this, all efforts are made to establish the age of all the people during the population and housing census. Some people may not be able to state their date or year of birth but may very well recall the events that took place close to their time of birth. Thus, the calendar of events has been compiled to assist in this particular situation.

Calendar of events by Districts were first compiled by District Commissioners for use during the 1962 Census. They have been revised subsequently and used during census exercises. Efforts have recently been made to revise calendars for Districts where a lot of details were lacking. However, revision work is not complete and for some regions, many gaps still exist.

YEAR	EVENT
NYERI	
2013	Kenya general elections are held, Uhuru Kenyatta won
2012	Prof. George Saitoti and Orwa Ojode are killed in a deadly helicopter crash.
2010	New Kenyan Constitution passed
2009	UN Secretary General Kofi Anan handed names of the main suspects of 2007 post election violence to ICC
2007-08	Kenya post election violence
2002	Mwai Kibaki elected President
1991	Parliament repeals one party section of the constitution
1987	Kenya hosts all african games
1984	Wagalla massacre occurs committed by Kenyan troops
1982	Kenya becomes a one party state.
1980	Garissa massacre takes place
1978	Jomo Kenyatta dies, Daniel arap Moi becomes new president
1977	Rhamu incident occurs
1974	Re-election occurred {of who??}
1973	The Lokiriana peace accord is signed by Turkana people and Matheniki of Uganda, Lufthansa flight 540 crashes
1969	Tom Mboya assassinated

1967	East African Community formed, Kenyan pro-divisions founded
1964	Jamhuri/Kenya becomes a Republic
1963	Kenya yapata uhuru/Kenya attains indepenence
1961	Jomo Kenyatta kurekio
1956	Deadan Kimathi kuragwo
1952	Kenyatta kunyitwo
1950	Kiambiriria kia imanjensi
1948	Gutara
1947	Boti
1946	Kimunya bangi
1944	Kiambita or jabani
1938	Mabati or kimunya bangi
1936	Cindano
1935	Ndururu
1934	Muchege or muthiguka
1932	Kiangigi (11) or gathua
1931	Magoko or kiandeghe
1930	Mambo leo
1929	Muthirigu or mugongo
1928	Githingithia or kiendano
1927	Kiangigi
1926	Kiandeghe or kianduma or kamanu
1925	Reri or karebe or kiareri
1924	Gachithi or muthaithi
1923	Bendera or muthetha wa murichu or kinungi
1922	Kiahiti or ciringi
1921	Muthetha (gathetha)
1920	Noti or kibandi
1919	Kibandi or rutara or njunge
1918	Ndarama or ng'aragu ya thika
1917	Kia-riiua or kianduma
1916	Gacogwa or njanjo
1915	Biringi or mikanga
1914	Gatuthe or mungai or mbia
1913	Mbauni or njanjo or rumemo
1912	Uhere
1911	Njaramba
1910	Kanuria or kirengeri
1909	Makanga or king'otore
1908	Githii or kamunya
1907	Njege
1906	Ngaara or mitaruri
1905	Nyutu or mirigi
1904	Muchai or wakaba
1903	Gatego or ngara
1902	Kamande or ndungu
1901	Njangiri
1900	Ndimbo or kaimbwo

## NYANDARUA

2009	Nyandarua split into seven districts.
2008	Hail stones in gikingi olbollossat forest.
1993	First tribal clashes
1992	Multi party elections
1990	Saba saba demonstrations
1988	KANU nominations by mlolongo
1984	Serious hunger ngaragu (gathirikali)
1983	General elections
1979	General elections
1978	Jomo Kenyatta, first president of Kenya died
1978	Daniel Arap Moi becomes President of Kenya/Moi era starts,
1977	National Identity Cards (IDs) cards issued for both men and women
1976	J.M. Kariuki, the Nyandarua North MP is murdered
1975	J. M Kariuki re-elected to parliament



1974 General elections held  
 1969 General elections held  
 1969 Tom Mboya assassinated.  
 1963 First land allocation in the district.

#### KIAMBU

1968 Taiti - tight dress  
 1967 Witeithio wa muingi - self help  
 1966 Coka migundaini - go back to land  
 1965 Gathirikari -yellow maize  
 1964 Jamhuri - republic  
 1963 Uhuru - freedom  
 1962 Mubiai  
 1961 Munyongoro - millepede  
 1960 Kanu - kanu party  
 1959 Ngeithi cia thayu  
 1958 Mubutiti - boundary  
 1957 Ruthario - rosary  
 1956 Cheni - demarcation  
 1955 Therenda - surrender  
 1954 Gatora - shotgun  
 1954 Gucina bangi - burning of weeds  
 1953 Komerera - hiding  
 1952 Warurungana  
 1951 Thuthu  
 1950 Muhehenjeku - an epidemic  
 1949 Kanyoi - razor blade  
 1948 Haraka  
 1947 Ngoma kibiriti - kind of dance  
 1946 Njata - star  
 1945 Gucina bangi - burning of weeds  
 1944 Muomboko - dance  
 1943 Mwanga - cassava  
 1942 Njau ya ki - kind of dance  
 1941 Muthuu  
 1940 Micuthi ya mbia - tails of rats  
 1939 Korenji - college  
 1938 Thukia itaha  
 1937 Kababa njabani - japanese goods  
 1936 Kenya bathi - kenya bus  
 1935 Tauru - towel  
 1934 Ndururu - five cents  
 1933 Njenduru - gentleman  
 1932 Njane kanini  
 1931 Marobo - kind of game  
 1930 Mamboreo  
 1929 Nderece  
 1928 Githingithia - earthquake  
 1927 Ndege - aeroplane  
 1926 Kianduma - darkness  
 1925 Munai - ear beads  
 1924 Githigu - kind of large maize  
 1923 Ciringi - introduction of shilling  
 1922 Munoti - money notes  
 1921 Munada - cattle dip  
 1920 Iguta kibandi - identity card  
 1919 Kimiri - kind of disease  
 1918 Githoguo ndarama - band  
 1917 Njanjo - vaccination  
 1916 Ngombera  
 1915 Ngakia  
 1914 Rememo  
 1913 Kihiu mwiri  
 1912 Mwande - girl play  
 1911 Ugimbi - millet  
 1910 Makio  
 1909 Thigingi - barbed wire  
 1908 Matiba - maize gruel kabau

1907 Kangei  
 1906 Nyarigi  
 1905 Kanyutu - tiger  
 1904 Njege - porcupine  
 1903 Kibango  
 1902 Kamande gatiti -tray  
 1901 Gatego - venereal disease  
 1900 Kind of large maize  
 1900 Ngaragu famine

#### MURANGA

2019 Niims registration exercise  
 2018 Serious land/mud slides in kangema, cooling of political temperatures by 'handshake' between president uhuru kenyatta and former prime minister raila odinga (on 9th march, 2018)  
 2017 H.E. Hon Uhuru Kenyatta wins presidential election for the second time results were challenged in court but he won again  
 2016 Murang'a university college a constituent college of jomo kenyatta university of agriculture and technology) is upgraded to murang'a university of technology  
 2015 Garissa university terrorist attack  
 2014 Death of Joseph Kamotho  
 2013 H.e. Hon. Uhuru Kenyatta wins the presidential elections for the first time  
 2011 Death of wangarimathai  
 2010 New draft constitution is passed  
 2009 Census conducted  
 2008 Post-election violence  
 2007 H.e. Mwai Kibaki wins the presidential elections for the second time  
 2006 Police raid the offices of the standard group and shut down KTN and burn copies of the standard at midnight  
 2005 Constitutional referendum (chungwa vs. Ndizi)  
 2004 Hon. Prof. Wangari Maathai becomes the first Kenyan and African woman ever to win the nobel peace prize  
 2003 Introduction of free primary education  
 2002 Mwai Kibaki elected President  
 2000 Kenya airways flight KQ 431 crashes off the coast of abidjan, cote d'ivoire killing 169 people  
 1999 The presidential commission of inquiry into devil worship in kenya reveals that devil worship is widespread in kenya  
 1998 Elnino rains  
 1997 El nino rains in Kenya  
 1995 Rainbow movement and DP party formed  
 1994 Ford-K chairman Jaramogi Oginga Odinga dies in kisumu,  
 Wamalwa Kijana becomes leader of the official opposition  
 1993 When kagima splitted (riiakagima ya tukanire)  
 1992 Daniel Moi wins Kenya's first multiparty election  
 1991 Repeal of section 2A of the constitution reinstating multiparty democracy  
 1990 Saba saba demonstrations, review of constitution  
 1989 First form 4 national exam under 8-4-4 system  
 1988 Kura ya mulolongo  
 1987 Ng'aragu ya ciringi 30 (30 shillings famine)  
 1986 Nyayo bus service launched  
 1985 Introduction of the 8-4-4 system of education

1984	Yellow maize (ngaragu ya gathirikari	1936	Cleaning of villages by Mr Dowson. Rat proofing of grain stores
1983	Introduction of the 8-4-4 system of education	1935	Introduction of 'ndururu' (5 cent piece)
1982	Attempted coup on president moi fails	1934	Famine 'karugia mithuru'
1980	Norfolk hotel is bombed	1933	First plantation of cotton. Carter commission
1979	Daniel arap mMoi becomes President of Kenya/nyayo era	1932	Soil conservation campaign under A.O. Mr Chambers
1978	President Kenyatta dies	1931	Sale of wattle bark introduced
1977	A fashion female dress called ndingigatua	1930	'morobo' dance. Return of kenyatta - plaque
1976	Mashukashuko(political crisis over j.m's death)	1929	Jomo Kenyatta departs for England to make personal representation about grievances of the kikuyu locusts. 'muthirigu' dance
1975	J.m- kariuki is murdered	1928	Jomo Kenyatta starts the kikuyu paper, muiguithania
1974	Kenyatta reelected president unopposed	1927	First aeroplane seen. Opening of l.n.c. hall
1973	Eclipse of the sun(riuakunyitananamweri)	1926	Eclipse
1972	Gema, death of ronald ngala	1925	Construction of Thika-Nanyuki railway started. Local native council
1971	Attempted coup on kenyatta foiled by president nyerere.	1924	Fort hall agriculture show
1970	Ng'aragu ya kilo (the metric famine)	1922	Harry Thuku arrested
1969	Tom mboya is assassinated	1921	Harry Thuku forms Young Kikuyu Association
1968	Chai tea for all central region people	1920	Kenya becomes a colony
1967	Rika ria tarino (introduction of tarino soda)	1918	End of german war. Dc was commander robert, named kimocho. Issue of identity cards
1966	Limuru conference. Formation of KPU.	1917	Employment of forest guards
1965	Famine – yellow maize imported from America	1916	Chief karuri died
1964	Kenya becomes a republic	1914	Outbreak of german war. Requisition of stock
1963	Internal self government. Independence first African D.C	1913	Aberdare forest created: dc was mr. Eshbon
1962	Mzee Jomo Kenyatta is elected unopposed in a by-election after Kariukinjiri, LEGCO Member for Fort Hall (now Murang'a), vacates his seat for him	1912	2 rupee hut tax
1961	General election. Release of kenyatta	1909	1 rupee hut tax
1960	Formation of KANU	1908	Njaayakusia
1959	Closure of Kangema and Kandara works camps	1905	Arrival of large asian trading safari and disturbance at othaya
1958	K.K.M. first clubs. Start of extramural tax default 1 scheme	1901	Arrival of bw. Karianjahi(mr. Boyce)
1957	Election of 8 African members to the Legco	1900	Njaayaulaya
1956	Return of detainees. Registration of 'loyalist voters'	<b>KIRINYAGA</b>	
1956	'Field Marshall' Dedan Kimathi is shot, wounded and captured	1901	Arrival of Bw. Kirianjahi
1955	Start of land consolidation. Amnesty surrender offer.	1909	Famine – Wangara
1954	Attack on Kandara boma. Murder of District Officer Mr Candler. Death of 'General' Kago. Operation 'anvil'	1909	1 Rupee hut tax
1953	Formation of home guard and building of posts in sub-location. Death of matenjagwo.	1912	2 Rupee hut tax
1952	Emergency declared	1912	Native tribunal Court started
1951	Objection to rinderpest inoculation	1912	Mutira Mission started
1949	D.C. Mr. F. A. Loyd 'wamugi'	1914	First World War started
1948	Women's revolt, mau mau freedom fight begins	1916	Chief Karuri Died
1946	Return of demobilized soldiers	1916	Motor Car seen the first time in the former Embu District
1945	End of second world war.	1917	Strong round men were forced to join the First World War (lazima)
1944	Departure of D.C Mr. Olive	1917	Employment of Forest Guards
1943	Famine 'ngaragu ya mianga'	1918	End of First World War
1942	Raising hut tax to shs 14/= and exemption of women	1918	Famine of 'Kimocho'
1941	Karatina factory started	1920	Kenya became a colony
1940	Kerugoya factory started	1921	Issue of identity cards (Kipande)
1939	D.C. Mr. Olive (one armed). 2nd world war	1921	Kikuyu Central Association formed
1938	Jomo Kenyatta publishes his first book, 'Facing Mt. Kenya'	1922	Introduction of the shilling
		1922	Kerugoya Township was started
		1922	Harry Thuku was arrested
		1923	C.C.M Kerugoya Mission was built
		1924	Burial of dead bodies (Guthika cimba)
		1924	Fort Hall Agricultural Show
		1925	Thika-Nanyuki Railway
		1926	Eclipse of the sun (Utuku Muthenya)
		1927	Kerugoya Hospital was opened
		1927	First Aeroplane seen
		1927	Earth tremor (Githingithia)
		1928	'Kiendano' Locust invasion
		1929	Dispute between Missionaries over

circumcision of girls.

1930 Return of Kenyatta

1931 Sale of Wattle Bark Trees introduced

1932 Soil Conservation campaign

1933 Cotton was first planted at Kandondo in Kirinyaga

1933 Kikuyu's from Kiambu and Nyeri came to settle in the former Embu District 'Ahoi'

1933 Irungu age group ruled instead of Mwangi age group

1934 Introduction of five cents

1934 First coffee in the former Embu District was planted at Kithunguri block

1934 Famine of 'Karugia Mithuru'

1934 Wakamba/Machakos and Kitui asked for dwelling place in Mwea

1936 Ngiciri age

1936 Rat proofing of grain stores (Mbia)

1938 Large tax collection in Nairobi

1939 Beginning of Second World War

1940 Kerugoya Factory started (macini ya mboga)

1940 Sagana bridge was built

1941 Karatina factory started (Macini ya Mboga)

1942 Raising of hut tax to Shs 14 and exemption of women

1942 L.N.C. Embu Hospital was opened

1943 Famine 'Ng'aragu ya mianga'

1944 Kibata or Jabani 1

1945 End of Second World War

1946 Return of Demobilized soldiers

1947 Old End bridge was built

1948 Comick Star (Njata Ikiguka)

1948 End of Kerugoya/Karatina factory (Muico wa macini cia mboga)

1951 Objection of rinderpest inoculation and burning of cattle crushes (Njanjo)

1952 Emergency declared

1953 Formation of Home Guard and building of posts in Sub-locations (Kiberi)

1953 The clash between Embu and Mbere tribe (Gutino matu)

1953 Death of Matenjagwo

1954 Murder of District Officer Mr. Candler in Murang'a District and death of General Kago

1954 Operation 'Anvil' Murang'a District

1955 Start of land consolidation

1956 Return of detainees and Registration of Loyalist Voters

1957 First General election

1958 K.K.M. First Youth Clubs

1958 Late Chief Muthang'ata died

1960 End of emergency and Pass regulations

1960 Formation of KANU

1961 General Election and Release of Kenyatta

1961 Locust invasion (Ngigi cia Kaharata)

1961 Floods (Mafuriko)

1961 Famine of 'Kimbo'

1962 Lancaster House conference for Kenya's Independence

1963 Internal Self Government

1963 Independence

1964 First Public Election of Chiefs

1964 Kenya became a Republic

1965 Famine yellow maize

1966 Formation of KPU

1969 Population Census

1970 The Metric famine (Ng'aragu ya Kilo)

1973 Total eclipse of the sun

## **MOMBASA**

1950 The Tusker building (E.A. breweries was opened)

1947 Tononoka center opened

1945 Lions ate some people in Mombasa

1942 Lady Grigg maternity hospital was built

1939 Bombardment of Malindi by air. Old Makupa police under the officer who was designated 'mungu wa makupa'

1936 Queen Kinana was installed. Vita vya washihiri na Wakavirondo. Second world war.

1934 Origin of Kenya Bus Service in Mombasa

1933 Present DC's office ceased to operate as railway office.

Nyali bridge became operational

1932 European hotel converted into customs house

1931 Old (first) Nyali bridge was built

1930 Mfalme wa ngoma' was installed

1929 Mackinon market in old town was built

1928 Duke of wales paid a visit to mombasa

1927 Railway bridge kilindini was built

1925 Khoja Jamat Khan was completed (kuze road)

1924 The first German tourist ship called at port of Mombasa

1920 Old port of Mombasa ceased to accept big ships

1918 Germany war prisoners captured in Tanzania and built 'Salim road' (the present Digo road) from Likoni ferry to former Nyali bridge.

1916 Heavy rain submerged 1/4 of Mombasa

1914-18 First world war

1912 First ship wreck (indian) s.s mongal off cliffs at state house, Mombasa

1911 (plagi) and (tete za makhakhi) disease

1908 Native hospital Makadara Mombasa (sipitali ya nitifu)

1907 Fort Jesus turned into prison

## **KWALE**

1962 Mvua ya mafuriko

1952 Mkutano wa kwanza, Mzee Jomo Kenyatta kundutsi shimba north

1944 Watu washikwa kupelekwa kazi Taveta

1939-45 Vita vikuu

1927 Ndege ya kwanza

1924 Kilungua Local Native Council, Kwale

1921 Identity card

1910 Col. Thomas. Kupanda minazi nyingi Waa

## **KILIFI**

2008 Kuchomeka kwa Watamu Beach Hotel

2008 Post election violence

2006 Tsunami crisis

2005 National referendum-katiba

2003 Kifo cha Mhe. Karisa Maitha

2001 Kikambala bomb blast

1999 Kuhesabu kwa watu

1998 Death of Habel Dzombo

1998 Elnino rains

1998 Establishment of Districts Offices (vitengeni, kikambala, chonyi, bimba)

1998 Nairobi bomb blast

1997 Creation of Malindi District

1997 El nino rains

1997 Kaya bombo violence

1992 Multi-party elections

1989	Construction of kilifi bridge		
1988	Hon. Mathias Keah elected to Parliament (mlolongo) for the first time	2006	Adjudication in ngao resumes, electricity is commissioned in hola town.
1985	Kufa kwa Kabwere	2005	Orma vs wardei clashes start.
1984	Baba nyayo water project (pipeline)	2001	Pokomo against the ormas ethnic clashes starts.
1980	Nzala ya changilo (famine changilo)		
1977	Kasus. Death/rabies/start of rain season	2000	Adjudication works starts in Ngao area in lower tana.
1976	Nzala ya harambe (famine relief referred to 'harambee')	1999	Population census.
1975	Kenya Cashew Nuts factory operations	1998	Hola to garsen road stalls.
1975	Taking over of Mariakani milk scheme by Kwale Kilifi cooperative union from ministry of agriculture	1997	Gazzetment of tana river as an adjudication area.
1974	End of gpt payment	1997	The great infamous elnino floods.
1974	Kilifi north constituency created	1990	Colapse of the hola irrigation scheme.
1974	Mwisho wa kodi (end of gpt payment)	1988	General elections.
1974	Operation of kenya mining -kinangoni	1987	Second visit to the county by president moi. Tarda scheme was started.
1974	Tarmacking of mazeras-kaloleni road	1986	Commencement of the new garsen coursway by china roads and bridges engineering company.
1973	Arrest and detention of kajiwe		
1973	Eclipse of the sun	1978	Death of mzee kenyattat and the beginning of moi's era.
1973	Kubwiriwa kwa dzuwa (eclipse of the sun)		
1972	Death of Hon. Ronald Ngala/ Kufa kwa Mhe. Ronald Ngala	1977	A great star moved across the sky towards the sea.
1970	Land adjudication	1975	Great drought that killed many animals and eved forced the nighbouring Kamba tribe to move to Mikinduni.
1969	Start of metric system		
1967	End of shifta war	1974	General elections.
1967	Mwisho wa vita vya mashifta	1973	Celebrations for ten years of uhuru.
1967	Operation of kajiwe alias with tsuma washe	1972	Death of Hon. Ronald ngala.
1967	Performing his witchcraft activities	1971	Cholera out break in tana river county.
1966	Hon. Katana Ngala elected to parliament	1970	(mafuriko ya mororo) floods that forced the inhabitants of Mororo to move to the present Madogo.
1965	Famine yellow maize		
1964	Famine of ngano (nzala ya ngano)	1969	Kenya population census.
1964	Republic (1 2/12/64)	1968	Tarasaa secondary- the first secondary school was built.
1963	District commissioner - kelly	1967	Great famine that brought the oromas to the present day mtile inmikinduni location.
1963	General elections (may)	1966	Hola district hospital was built.
1963	Internal self-government. Independence (12/12/63)	1965	A strgestear with a tail was seen in the sky.
1963	Kenya kupata uhuru	1964	Jamhuri- Kenya attains republic status.
1961	Record rain in two days	1963	Uhuru- kenya's independence.
1961	Sabaki bridge destroyed	1962	A GK vehicle of the ministry of tourism and wildlife was set on fire by bandits.
1960	Vasco da Gama memorial unveiled	1961	(gharika/ hagheya dada) great floods prompting famine relief distribution by the government.
1959	Official opening of Kilifi District hospital	1960	The Chief of Ndera Location was sent to prison for stealing G.P.T
1949	Sood bin ali's death	1959	Five people were killed in North Tana. The county headquarters were moved to hola.
1949	Total eclipse	1959	Five people were killed in north tana. The district headquarters were moved to hola.
1948	Establishment of kilifi district hospital	1958	The year of mau mau movements.
1948	Kubwiriwa kwa dzuwa (sun eclipse)	1957	The Chief of Ndera location set fire on mnguvweni village.
1946	Mwaka wa Tsawe Konde	1956	The nose of chief borho duko of bura location was cut by people who were fighting.
1944	Famine of ngano (nzala ya ngano)	1955	Fight between the Malakote people and Somalis due to grazing in Malakote shambas by Somali cattle.
1943	Chanjo		Mau mau captives from hola prison were caught at Masalani.
1942	Famine of ngano (nzala ya ngano)	1954	Beginning of islamic influence in North Tana.
1940	Italian bomb at Malindi		Kau village at the delta was burned down.
1939	Italian bomb at Malindi	1953	Somalis left two of their children in North
1937	Establishment of Kilifi Primary school		
1930	Flood in malindi		
1928	District headquarters at kilifi		
1918	Famine of rupia pia ni mwenga		
1917	Kilifi station established		
1914	Famine of mzungu - (the giriama rebellion)		
1909	Famine of mwahera		
1907	Famine of rupia tatu		
1904	Famine of rupia		
1904	Famine of rupia mbili-mbili		
1901	Famine of kodi ya kwanza		
<b>TANA RIVER</b>			
2009	Revival of Hola irrigation scheme.		
2008	Commisioning of masalani bridge.		
2007	Road Garrisa to Hola town reaches makutano		

	Tana when they were moving back to Somalia.		boat driven by fuel power . Methodist mission
1952	(lalo dya oda) closing of the oda brook.		settled at golbanti.
1951	Many goats died of disease in north tana.	1909	The kikuyus arrived in tana river for the first
1950	(mwaka wa maji malusi) the year when water		time.
	in river tana turned black.	1908	(mwaka wa buba) the year of the turtles
1949	(hagheyabisanu gudio) great rains that		floods.
	brought floods.	1907	(tishile) first boat driven by powerderived from
1948	Baomo dispensary was moved to Mnazini.		burning fuel wood, kalota irrigation in
1947	Formation of the Somali Union.		ngomeni in chara location.
1946	Mr.Galgalo was killed by korokoros.	1906	The year in which chief bagana absconded duty
1944	End of the second world war.		and fled from his location due to famine.
1943	(mahindi mekundu) the great famine during	1905	The start of eight years of great famine in
	the second world war which prompted people		salama location
	to use red maize for food.	1904	Occurance of a deadly disease in north tana
1942	An itallian army vehicle fell into river tana.	1903	Godana omara was killed by somalis in salama
1941	South Africans came and captured Itallians.		location
1940	Construction of Hola – Malindi road by	1900	(anersen) this referes to the then county
	manual labour.		commissioner who started the 2/= tax
1939	Out break of leprosy in North Tana		
1938	Maro kifupi got drawned into the river.	<b>LAMU</b>	
1937	Many buffaloes fell into River Tana.	2010	Kuzinduliwa kwa katiba mpya kenya
1936	The Oromas wanted to settle in north tana by	2007	Mapigano ya kikabila baada ya uchaguzi
	force.	2003	Hon.mwai kibaki achaguliwa kama rais wa
			tatu wa kenya
1935	Mr. Mbarak was elected chief of north tana.	1998	Kushabuliwa kwa bomu ubalozi wa amerika
1933	A person known as abajila was killed by an		mjini nairobi
	arab.	1997	Mvua ya el-nino na watu wengi kufariki
1932	People defaulted tax	1992	Uchaguzi wa vyama vingi kenya
1931	Quarantine measures were imposed due to an	1982	Kulifanyika jaribio la kupindua serikali ya
	out break of small pox epidemic.		rais mstaafu daniel t. Arap moi
1929	Mr. K.cornel, the first county commisioner for	1982	Mkasa mkubwa wa moto lamu-mtaa wa
	lamu and tanariver.		langoni ulitokea
1928	Construction of nairobi- garrisa road.	1979	Mkasa mkubwa wa kupinduka kwa boti
1927	Establishment of garissa town		iliyojulikana kama “somalia” kutokea katika
1926	Great famine of gedi		ufuo wa sheila ambapo watu 40 walikufa lamu
1925	Influx of water bucks into the riverine of north	1979	Mvua ya mafuriko ilinyesha
	tana	1978	Kifo cha rais wa kwanza wa kenya marehemu
1924	Construction of roads from bura to		jomo kenyatta
	mbalambala.	1976	Maandamano ya kumpinga raisi amin wa
1923	(mwaka wa nzige) the year of the locusts.		uganda, lamu na mombasa
1922	Mr. Fazan the then county commisioner	1974	Uchaguzi wa pili wa bunge aina ya chekana
	arrived in kipni in a motor		mudhihiri
	vehiclefrommkunumbi.total eclipse of the sun.	1972	Kifo cha r.g. ngala
1921	Baomo prison was built	1971	Wakati hon mzee jomo kenyatta alipotembelea
1920	Villagisation was started in north tana,		lamu (mpeketoni)
	women were raped by the nyasa in north tana	1969	Kifo cha hon. T.j. mboya
1918	(nzaa ya dumi) great famine which forced	1964	Matata ya shifta (watu wengi kuhama kwenda
	people from kinakomba and gwano locations to		malindi kwa sababu ya shifta)
	move to dumi.	1963	Wakati kenya ilipata uhuru
1917	(garamteni ya kwanza) the first outbreak of	1960	Mvua kubwa gharika tarehe 9.9.61
	small pox epidemic when quarantine was	1956	Wakati mudir khatib umezawa (when mudir
	imposed.		abdulla took office at faza)
1916	(mlangilangi) unidentified disease in ndera	1952	Mudir mohammed saad umezawa (m.m. saad
	location which killed people in three days of		too office at faza)
	contact.those who servived the first three days	1952	Wakati wa zima taa (state of emergency)
	did not die.	1942	October wakati mudir wa kiunga alipogura
1915	Chief makibo died.		kiunga (mudir ran away october from kiunga)
1914	(mashiloo) poters were recruited during the	1939	Vita za taliani (the italian war – shakani and
	first world war.		kiunga village attacked by italian)
1913	Seven elephants found their way to tana river	1934	Wakati mudir ni salim basafer umezawa
	where they killed a person known as buko jillo		(mudir salim took office at faza)
	at mwina location.	1925	Kupahva yuwa (eclipse of the sun) - however,
1912	Titu matufi was killed by somalis in salama		this comes often. It is hard to pin down a
	location.		special period or year. It may occur twice a
1911	(mbokokmu galani kwenu) the then district		year)
	commisioner mr. Chania ordered pokomos to	1925	Wakati mudir ni mwenye abbas umezawa
	go back to their homes from kipini.		(mudir mwenye abbas started working at faza)
1910	Ndera location people saw for the first time a	1924-25	Wakati mudir ni mwenye abbas umezawa

(mudir mwenye abbas started working at faza)

1919-24 Mwisho wa vita (the end of the first world war)

1919 Mwisho wa vita (the end of the first world war)

1918 Mtangilongi ulikuwa (the greatest influenza started and killed many people)

1917 Mohanja wa bwana reds (mr ready's vaccination against smallpox).

1917 Mwaka wa kapa (famine which farmers started without grain)

1916-17 Mwaka wa kapa (famine which farmers started without grain)

1916-17 Mohanja wa bwana reds (mr ready's vaccination against smallpox).

1914-16 Mashimbo ya kwanza umezawa (martial law in recruiting people for war started)

1914 Mashimbo ya kwanza umezawa (martial law in recruiting people for war started)

#### TAITA TAVETA

1976 Road accident mwatate

1975-76 Drought reached its climax and wild and domestic animals died and mwatate dam dried up

1975 Installation of east african power & lighting voi-mwatate wundanyi

1975 Mr. Eliud m. Mahihu, the then provincial commissioner, coast region conducted fund raising meeting in aid of vuria christ church (ac) and his excellency the president mzee jomo kenya visited undertook to pay for all church pews worth kshs. 17,000.

1974-76 Moyo wa harambee wa kuchangia taita nzima maendeleo, yaonekana

1974 25 km harambee road from mwanda to mwaktau was officially opened by the district commissioner, mr. A.n.n. ndoro

1972 Rev. Father damian manyatta was ordained. The first roman catholic priest from njawuli village

1971 The first harambee secondary school (st. John) was opened

1970-71 His excellency the president mzee jomo kenya visited the 2nd time at mwatate high school. Voi - mwatate and mwatate-wundanyi roads constructed tarmacked and completed

1970 Mgeno ranch established. Chawia chiefs office was completed and officially opened by a.n.n. ndoro the then district commissioner

1969-76 Harambee schools zaanza na kuendelea kote taita

1969 Mwatate water project completed

1967 His excellency the president mzee jomo kenya visited and held a meeting in taita taveta district

1966 Establishment of lualanyi ranching company ltd

1964 Land consolidation started

1963 The 1st african district commissioner to be stationed in taita taveta district - mr. Geoffrey kariithi

1963 Uhuru. Wananchi celebrated throughout the district with great pleasure

1961 Mvua kubwa ilinyesha na kufunika mfereji wa kimorigo block 'c'

1961 Mvua kubwa ya mafuriko na njaa

1960-76 Njaa kila mahali

1956 Mtula (witch doctor) killed seven people with his panga and bow and arrows. He was shot dead by administration police.

1952 Mzee jomo kenya and others then kau members being arrested and kau being banned in kenya

1952 Road to vuria mountain and radio repeater station built by e.a.r & t

1951 Hali ya hatari

1947 Watai ta waambiwa kwenda shimba hills - watu 4 walikwenda

1944 Coastal people being conscripted and sent to taveta

1943-44 Njaa ya nyangira

1943 Njala ya ngano

1942 Mvua kubwa ilinyesha, mafuriko yakavunja mfereji wa mahoo

1939-45 Vita-vya pili vya dunia

1938 Wataita waambiwa kwenda taveta, kimorigo irrigation scheme - taveta

1936 Mvua kubwa - 4th makanyanga

1936 Wa abashi (ethiopians) walifika taveta na kufanya kazi mzima spring

1936 Wakasigua kurudishwa mwatate

1935 1st district agricultural officer-mr. Gun glift

1935 Maynard school na bura mission kupata intermediate

1935 Mvua kubwa - 3rd makanyanga

1934 Mvua kubwa - 2nd makanyanga

1930-34 Bura mission kuanzishwa

1930-34 Maynard school yaanzishwa

1930 Maasai morans killed mrombo and stole cattle

1930 Mvua ya makanyanga taita

1929-30 Wesu district hospital yajengwa

1929 The first roman catholic priest house was built at mwanda

1929 Wakasigua wabaki mwatate

1928-29 Mwatate sisal estate

1928 Maafisa wa nzige kuanza kazi sagalla

1924 Mvua kubwa 1st makanyanga

1924 Nzige nyingi zilika taveta na kula kila mimea

1920 Shamba la mkonge kuanza kulimwa

1919 Mrnea wa pamba kuanzwa kupandwa hapa taveta

1918 1st world war - british /germany

1917 Tetemeko la ardhi kubwa

1916 Gari la moshi kufika hapa taveta

1916 Mngereza kufukuza mjerumani hapa taveta

1915 Ndege ya kwanza kufika hapa taveta

1914-17 Wakasigua kuhamishwa malindi

1914 Chief wa kwanza kuchaguliwa sagalla - mr. Gombe

1914 Vita vya kwanza vya dunia kufika hapa taveta augosti

1912 Chief wa kwanza kuchaguliwa mbololo mr. Mwaviswa

1905 Missionaries-wusi v.v. verb

1904 Missionaries-mbale maynard

1902 Boma ya d.c. mwatate (mr redia)

1901 St. Mark church kujengwa sagalla

1900 Church missionary society was established in dabida (taita)

1900 Kidai sisal estate

1900 Njaa ya mwakisenga

1900 Voi sisal estate

1889 1st missionaries catholic bura mission

1888 Missionaries sagalla rev. Wray (cms)

## MARSABIT

1904	DUL GEDO – The Year when Khalu wanted to go to war with Somalis but he gave up the idea when he entered Kenya from Ethiopia.	1932	Borans appealed to D.C Mr. Dalocks who confiscated Somali camels.
1905	GANNA SAHEDA – The Year of much mud. Rain fell for Seven Consecutive days.	1933	GANNA KAKAWISA – The Year of Thunderstorms without rain.
1906	GANNA LUBO HARO – The Year when Boran elders assembled together having a memorable feast.	1934	GANNA KAKA OLIAN – Borans killed 6 Somalis, the Borans were fined 1200 heads of cattle
1907	FERENCHILAMESO – The Second time for a European to be seen in Boran land.	1934	(a) GANNA Fur Fur - The Year of plenty of grass
1908	FUNDAMUSE - The Year when Europeans gathered the Borans and made them subject to Government at Funda Muse in Wajir.	1935	(b) GANNA BAGA – The Year of Leprosy outbreak
1909	GANNA TURE DUE – The Year when a Very rich Boran died.	1935	GANNA DABASA MUOGA – The Year when many Borans moved to Dabasa Muoga at the boundary of Marsabit and Boran District.
1910	GANNA JILA SAKUYE – The Year when the Sakuye elected their tribal leader.	1936	GANNA BISAN DIMO – The Year of the red water, after heavy rains.
1911	DUL ALI BUKE – Borans led by Ali Buke went to fight Somalis.	1937	(a) OLA GARBA DEMAN – The Year the Borans trekked from other parts of Garbatulla area due to lack of rain.
1912	GANNA KORE HADAN – The Year when Borans fought with Samburu at Kome. Samburu were defeated.	1937	(b) MWAKA WA BISSAN DIMA – The Year of the “brown water” and heavy rainfall
1913	GANNA KOTE DUE - The Year when Boran warrior, Kote died. He was a son of a very rich leader. He was killed by Somalis.	1938	LUBE ADI – An age group feasted to celebrate their accessional traditional event.
1914	GANNA KITI DUE – The Year when Kiti died. He was a great warrior. He was killed by an elephant.	1938	2nd World War.
1915	GANNA GUYO GUTU – The Year when Guyo Gutu died.	1940	(a) GANNA BISAN LAFIRI DEMAN – The Year of Remarkable floods.
1916	GANNA BISANI GUDO – The Year of great floods.	1940	(b) VITA OLKI ITALIANA – The Year Years in which Italia was started
1917	GANNA KHAKE SAKUYE – The Year when Sakuye killed two Somalis and in turn the Sakuye were fined 400 heads of cattle.	1941	GANNA BADOLE DEBISIN – The Year People from Moyale fled their country to Isiolo District because of War.
1919	FUDA GABRA – The time when the Borans and Gabra disagreed and the Gabra decided to move to Marsabit.	1942	GANNA SARAKA DAKANI – The Year when Borans consulted the Meru Leaders. The Borans were allowed to take their animals to Tharaka.
1920	GANNA RAFISA – The Year of Epidemic presumably caused by pneumonia.	1944	GANNA ABUDUBA ALI IAJESAN – A Somali Shifta killed Abduba Ali near Merti. The Shifta was also killed by Borans. His name was Salad.
1921	GANNA DARA – The Year when animals died of Rinderpest.	1945	OLA CHAFA DEMAN – The Year in which there was plenty of grass in Sericho and Borans from Garbatulla moved to Sericho because Garbatulla was affected by the draught. This is also the end of the 2nd World War.
1922	GANNA DOL FITAN – The Year when two Somalis armed with rifles went to Barbote near Merti and were killed by Borans.	1946	GARFA AWANISA ADAN - The Year when the country was invaded by locusts.
1923	GANNA SABDI REE – The Year of goats and sheep epidemic	1947	GANNA JILA SAKUYE – The Year when Sakuye nominated their traditional Leaders
1924	GANNA FINO – The Year of Chicken Pox.	1948	GANNA KAKE ADJURAN - The Year when the Borans killed 2 Adjurans at Merti. The Borans paid 200 heads of cattle for compensation.
1925	GANNA KAKE WATO – The Year when a Boran killed a Somali. The Borans were fined 100 heads of cattle.	1949	(a) GANNA SUGA – The Peaceful Year.
1926	GANNA REE DIBA GUR – The Year when a District Commissioner of Isiolo ordered 100 ewes to be taken to him.	1951	(b) GANNA DUL KORE
1927	GANNA OLA KOLAJI or GANNA LAFA CHOCHOTE – The Year of the earth tremor. Great drought occurred. Many animals died	1951	GANNA GABA – The Year when there was much rainfall. In this same Year the Somalis of Wajir moved to Korte Kore because of drought that had stricken Wajir.
1928	OLA DIKO or OLA KOLANJE – A Severe drought occurred	1952	GANNA BOKA TOK – The Year during which it rained only for 1 day.
1929	GANNA UNTA – The Year of prolonged rain.	1953	GANNA OLA BUKE – The Year in which goats and sheep trespassed Meru District from Garbatulla, the animals were confiscated and 10% were taken by the Government. The government took 3000 goats.
1930	GANNA KODI – The Year of Poll Tax, GANNA DADACHA SIRANI CIRANI DID NDEGE – The Year trees were cut down in Garba Tulla to make room for the construction of an Airstrip	1954	GANNA NYENA HAMAT – The Year of lion
1931	NADI GALA – Somalis killed Borans. The		

	man-eater, Lions ate many Borans.	1978	GANNA JOMON DUE - The year Mzee Jomo Kenyatta died and Daniel Arap Moi took over
1955	GANNA LIME – The Year of needle, the 1st time animals were inoculated against Rinderpest.	1979	GANNA BONAYA KURAT DEEBI - The Year Bonaya recaptured Isiolo South seat from Mohamed Ibrahim
1956	GANNA WARANA GURAN – The Year of depriving spears due to the increase of Poachers. The Government decided to collect all spears from Borans.	1980	GANNA IRRIGATION SCHEME MALKADAKA BANAN - The year Malkadaka irrigation scheme was started.
1957	GANNA KHAKE KORI – The Year in which Kori Wako was killed by Somalis. The Somalis compensated with 200 heads of cattle.	1981	GANNA HAJI WAKO SAFARTI IJEFT - The year Hajj Wako Prominent Elder was killed By Somalis
1958	GANNA WIGI GUDO – The Year of big auction.	1982	GANNA SIRKAL GARGALCHAN - The year coup attempt to over throw Moi's Government
1959	GANNA BOSH SERICHO GRSAN or Mwaka wa taabu ya Sericho – The Year in which Stock died because of draught in Sericho, and famine relief was distributed to the people by the government.	1983	GANNA BARCHUMA ISIOLO NORTH MEERON FUDAT - The year the Isiolo North seat was taken by Meru (Muthaura)
1960	GANNA JOLE KORE FITE MAGADO – The Year when 3 Boran Children were killed by Samburu at Magado.	1984	OOLA KATITINI - The year the Borana moved to Katitini in Tharaka due to severe drought
1961	GANNA ALABATI REE – The Year when the Northern Region People's Progressive Party was founded.	1985	GANNA SAFARTI BORAN HAT - The year Somali bandits started highway robberies and killings.
1962	GANNA SIASA N.P.P.P.P. – The Year when the Northern Region People's Progressive Party was founded.	1987	GANNA KIPINDUPINDU GARBA - The year many people died of cholera in Garba Tulla
1963	GANNA D.C WABERA F1 CHIEF HAJI GALMA IJESAN – The Year in which the D.C Mr. David Wabera and Chief Halji Galma were killed by Somali Shifta 10 miles from Muddo-Gashe-Sericho Road, 28th June 1963.	1988	GANNA KURAN KANU - The year K.A.N.U held Country wide Elections
1964	GANNA JARSI BENDERADABAT – The Year in which elders hoisted the flag. The Year of independence.	1989	GANNA MISSION BORANA HORI QOOD - The year the Catholic Mission distributed Goat and Cattle to poor people in Isiolo South
1965	GANNA SHIFTA DUFT – The Year of Shifta. The Shifta troubles started among the Borans.	1990	GANNA DEVELOPMENT OFFICE JALQABAN - The year when Development office in Garba Tulla was launched.
1966	GANNA KIJJI SIMAN- The Year of Vilagization. All Borans were confined in specific manyatta and were restricted to graze in particular zones.	1991	GANNA TURO SAFARTI HARBUYOT IJEFT - The year Turo an Administration police officer was killed by Somali near Har Buto on Kinna-Garba Tulla road
1967	GANNA SHIFTA BATT – The Year of the end of Shifta. The Arusha agreement between Kenya and Somali under the chairmanship of Dr. Kaunda , the President of Zambia.	1992	GANNA ABDULLAHI HAJJ WAKO KURA ARGAT - The year Hon A.H.Wako was elected MP Isiolo South
1968	GANNA DAABA KEESAN BAHAN - The year the villagization ends	1993	GANNA DOGOODIN WASO BUUTE - The year the Dogodia clan formally entered Waso (Isiolo North and South)
1969	GANNA BONAYAN KURAT DEEBIE - The year Bonaya was re-elected for Isiolo south constituency	1994	GANNA MALKA DAKA SHIFTA ARJURANA GURDE - The year Ajuran Shifta burned Malka daka town
1970	GANNA RAPSU IRRIGATION BANAN - The year Rapsu irrigation scheme was started by NCKC	1995	GANNA GUYO SORA IJESAN - The year a famous elder Mzee Guyo Sora was killed by Somalis
1971	GANAA SAFARTI ARB FITEE - The year Somali poachers killed many elephants	1996	GANNA OOLA BISAN DIMOO - The year of Severe Drought and flood of Red Water. Livestock moved to Sericho and animals from Kulamawe died.
1972	GANNA SAFARTI LAF BORANA SEENTE - The year the Somali entered Boran land	1997	GANNA BAKA GUDAA - The Year of Elnino.
1973	GANNA ADUN QARA DOTE - The year of the first sun eclipse	1998	GANNA HADHI OWLIYAN - The year the Borana fought the Somali Clan-Owliyan and removed them from Boran Land.
1974	OLA SIRICHO HORIN HOBAAE - The Big drought in Sericho where so many animals died	2001	GANNA OOLA DLQO KABORANI KOOMU GODAN - The Year of light drought and Livestock moved to Koo.
1976	OOLA ELLAS - The year livestock moved to ELLAS (WAJIR) due to severe drought	2002	GANNA ABDUL BAARI KURA ARGATE - The Year Hon. Adul Bahari was elected M.P for Isiolo South.
1977	GANNA ETHIOPIAF SOMALIN WALHATE - The year Ethiopian and Somali fought Ogaden War	2003	GANNA AHMED KHALIF NDEGEN GUBATEN - The Year Hon. Khalif, the Wajir M.P died in a plane Crash.
		2005	OOLA LOON MIZANAN BITAN - The Year of Severe Drought where Livestock Off take was



	introduced.				katitini in tharaka due to severe drought
2006	GANNA WAJUMBE SHAN MARSABIDIT NDEGEN GUBATE - The Year Five Upper Eastern M.Ps in Marsabit Air crash.	1983			Ganna barchuma isiolo north meeron fudat - the year the isiolo north seat was taken by meru (muthaura}
2007	GANNA GARBA TULLAN DISTRICT TATE - The Year Garbatulla became a District.	1982			Ganna sirkal gargalchan - the year coup attempt to over throw moi's government
2008	GANNA KENYAN WALHAATE-The Year of Post - Election Violence in Kenya.	1981			Ganna haji wako safarti ijeft - the year haji wako prominent elder was killed by somalis
2009	OOLA BISAN ADI DEEMAN - The Year of Severe Drought when Livestock moved to Bisanadi.	1980			Ganna irrigation scheme malkadaka banan - the year malkadaka irrigation scheme was started.
<b>ISIOLO</b>		1979			Ganna bonaya kurat deebi - the year bonaya recaptured isiolo south seat from mohamed ibrahim
2009	Oola bisan adi deeman - the year of severe drought when livestock moved to bisanadi.				
2008	Ganna kenyan walhaate-the year of post - election violence in kenya.	1978			Ganna jomon due - the year mzee jomo kenyatta died and daniel arap moi took over
2007	Ganna garba tullan district tate - the year garbatulla became a district.	1977			Ganna ethiopiaf somalin walhate - the year ethiopian and somali fought ogaden war
2006	Ganna wajumbe shan marsabidit ndegen gubate - the year five upper eastern m.ps in marsabit air crash.	1976			Oola ellas - the year livestock moved to ellas (wajir] due to severe drought
2005	Oola loon mizanan bitan - the year of severe drought where livestock off take was introduced.	1974			Ola siricho horin hobae - the big drought in sericho where so many animals died
2003	Ganna ahmed khalif ndegen gubaten - the year hon. Khalif, the wajir m.p died in a plane crash.	1973			Ganna adun qara dote - the year of the first sun eclipse
2002	Ganna Abdul baari kura argate - the year hon. Adul bahari was elected m.p for isiolo south.	1972			Ganna safarti laf borana seente - the year the somali entered boran land
2001	Ganna oola dlqo kaborani koomu godan - the year of light drought and livestock moved to koo.	1971			Ganaa safarti arb fitee - the year somali poachers killed many elephants
1998	Ganna hadhi owliyan - the year the borana fought the somali clan-owliyan and removed them from boran land.	1970			Ganna rapsu irrigation banan - the year rapsu irrigation scheme was started by nckk
1997	Ganna baka gudaa - the year of elnino.	1969			Ganna bonayan kurat deebi - the year bonaya was re-elected for isiolo south constituency
1996	Ganna oola bisan dimoo - the year of severe drought and flood of red water. Livestock moved to sericho and animals from kulamawe died.	1968			Ganna daaba keesan bahan - the year the villagization ends
1995	Ganna guyo sora ijesan - the year a famous elder mzee guyo sora was killed by somalis	1967			Ganna shifta batt - the year of the end of shift. The arusha agreement between between kenya and somali under the chairmanship of dr. Kaunda the president of zambia
1994	Ganna malka daka shifta arjurana gurde - the year ajuran shifta burned malka daka town	1966			Ganna kijiji seman - the year of vilagization. All borans were confined in specified manyattas and were restricted to graze in particular zones
1993	Ganna dogoodin waso buute - the year the dogodia clan formally entered waso (isiolo north and south}	1965			Ganna shifta duft - the year of shifta. The shifta troubles started among the borans
1992	Ganna abdullahi haji wako kura argat - the year hon a.h.wako was elected mp isiolo south	1964			Ganna jarsi benderadabat - the year in which elders hoisted the flag. The year of independence
1991	Ganna turo safarti harbuyot ijeft - the year turo an administration police officer was killed by somali near har buto on kinna-garba tulla road	1963			Ganna d.c wabera fl chief haji galma ijesan - the year in which the d.c mr. David wabera and chief halji galma were killed by somali shifta 10 miles from muddo-gashe-sericho road,28th june 1963.
1990	Ganna development office jalqaban - the year when development office in garba tulla was launched.	1962			Ganna siasa n.p.p.p.p. the year when the northern region people's progressive party was founded
1989	Ganna mission borana hori qood - the year the catholic mission distributed goat and cattle to poor people in isiolo south	1961			Ganna alabati ree - the year when the northern region people's progressive party was founded
1988	Ganna kuran kanu - the year k.a.n.u held country wide elections	1960			Ganna jole kore fite magado - the year when 3 boran children were killed by samburu at magado
1987	Ganna kipindupindu garba - the year many people died of cholera in garba tulla	1959			Ganna bosh sericho grsan or mwaka wa taabu ya sericho - the year in which stock died because of draught in sericho, and famine relief was distributed to the people by the government.
1985	Ganna safarti boran hat - the year somali bandits started highway robberies and killings.				
1984	Oola katitini - the year the borana moved to	1958			Ganna wigi gudo - the year of big auction

1957	Ganna khake kori - the year in which kori wako was killed by somalis. The somalis compensated with 200 heads of cattle	1934	boundary of marsabit and boran district (a) ganna fur fur: the year of plenty of grass, (b) ganna бага - the year of leprosy outbreak
1956	Ganna warana guran - the year of depriving spears to the increasing of poachers the government decided to collect all spears from borans	1933	Ganna kaka olian - borans killed 6 somalis, the borans were fined 1200 heads of cattle
1955	Ganna lime - the year of needle. The first time the animals were inoculated against rinderpest	1932	Ganna kakawisa - the year of thunderstorms
1954	Ganna nyena hamat - the year of lion man - eater. Lions ate many borans	1931	Nadi gala - somalis killed borans, the borans appealed to d.c. mr. Dalocks who confiscated somali camels.
1953	Ganna ola buke - the year in which goats and sheep trespassed meru district from garba - tulla. The animals were confiscated and 10% were taken by the government. The government took 3,000 goats	1930	Ganna kodi - the year of poll tax. Ganna dadacha cirani did ndege. The year trees were cut down. Garba - tulla to make room for the construction of an airstrip
1952	Ganna boka tok - the year during which it rained only for one day	1929	Ganna unta - the year of prolonged rain
1951	Ganna gaba - the year when there was much rainfall. In this same year, the somalis of wajir moved to korte kore because of droughts that had stricken wajir.	1928	Ola diko or ola kolanje - a severe drought c
1949	(a) ganna suga - the peaceful year.	1927	Ganna ola kolaji or ganna lafa chochote - the year of the "earth tremor" great droughts occurred, many animals died.
1949	Ganna sugah - the peaceful year	1926	Ganna ree diba gur - the year when a district commissioner of isiolo ordered 100 ewes to be taken to him
1948	Ganna kake adjuran - the year when the borans killed 2 adjurans at merti. The borans paid 200 heads of cattle for compensation.	1925	Ganna kake wato - the year when a boran killed a somali. The borans ere fined 100 heads of cattle
1947	Ganna jila sakuye - the year when sakuye nominated their traditional leaders	1924	Ganna fino - the year of chicken pox
1946	Gafa awanisa adan - the year when the country was invaded by locusts	1923	Ganna sabdi ree - the year of goats and sheep epide
1945	Ola chafa deman - the year in which there was plenty of grass in sericho and the boran from garba - tulla moved to sericho because garba - tulla was effected by the droughts. This is also the end of the world war ii.	1922	Ganna dol fitan - the year when two somalis armed with rifles went to barbote near merti and were killed by borans.
1944	Ganna abuduba ali iajesan - a somali shifta killed abduba ali near merti. The shifta was also killed by borans. Salad name.	1921	Ganna dara - the year when the animals died of rinderpest
1942	Ganna saraka dakani - the year when the borans consulted the meru leaders. The borans were allowed to take their animals to tharaka	1920	Ganna rafisa - the year of epidemic presumably caused by pneumonia
1941	Ganna badole debisin - the year people from moyale fled their country to isiolo district because of war	1919	Fuda gabra - the time when the borans and gabbra disagree and the gabbra decided to move to marsabit
1940	(a) ganna bisan lafiri deman - the year of remarkable floods. (b) vita olki italiana - the years in which the italian was started.	1917	Ganna khake sakuye - the year when sakuye killed two somalis and in turn the sakuye were fined 400 heads of cattle
1940	(b) vita olki italiana - the year years in which italia was started	1916	Ganna bisani gudo - the year of great floods
1939	Ganna vita taliani - the year of british and italian war 2nd world war	1915	Ganna guyo gutu - the year when guyo gutu died. He was a great warrior. He was killed by an elephant
1938	2nd world war.	1914	Ganna kiti due - the year when kiti died. He was a son of a very rich leader. Was killed by somalis
1938	Lub adi - an age group feasted to celebrate their occassional traditional events	1913	Ganna kote due - the year when boran warrior kote died. He was born without figures on one hand.
1937	(a) ola garba deman - the year the borans trekked from other parts to garba tula areas due to no rains. (b) mwaka wa bisan dima - the year of the "brown waters" and heavy rainfall	1912	Ganna kore hadan - the year borans fight with samburu at kome. Samburu were defeated
1937	(b) mwaka wa bisan dima - the year of the "brown water" and heavy rainfall	1911	Dul ali buke - borans led by ali buke went to fight somalis
1936	Ganna bisan dimo - the year of the red water. After heavy rains.	1910	Ganna jila sakuye - the year when the sakuye elected their tribal leader
1935	Ganna dabasa muoga - the year when many borans moved to dabasa muoga at the	1909	Ganna ture due - the year when a very rich boran died
		1908	Fundamuse - the year when europeans gathered the borans and made them subject to government at funda muse in wajir
		1907	Ferenchilameso - the second time for a european to be seen in boran land
		1906	Ganna lubo haro - the year when boran elders assembled together having a memorable feast
		1905	Ganna saheda - the year of much mud. Rain fell for seven consecutive days

- 1904 Dul gedo - the year when khalu wanted to go to war with somalis but he gave up the idea when he entered kenya from ethiopia
- 1903 Ola ara or ganna ara - the year of smoke, heavy rainfall and great fog

#### **MERU**

- 1980 Kaimenye
- 1970 Ndakua ngwetee
- 1952 Kibabu/nangithia
- 1950 Kandarua
- 1942 Mbaya
- 1939 Gwantai
- 1935 Gichuru (1)
- 1931 Gichuru (1)
- 1925 Kiruja/kaburu
- 1919 Nkongge/ithalie ndinguri
- 1913 Miriti/kaaria
- 1911 Kirinki
- 1903 Murungi/riungu

#### **THARAKA NITHI**

- 2017 Election of tharaka nithi governor muthomi njuki
- 2013 Election of senator kindiki kiture and governor samwel ragwa for tharaka nithi county
- 2013 Kwambiriria thirikari cia counties
- 2010 Katiba njeru (new constitution)
- 2009 Census(gutarwa kwa antu)
- 2009 Kwambiriria university ya chuka
- 2008 President uhuru and deputy president ruto taken to hague court
- 2007 Post election violence(mbara cia thuba ya kithurano)
- 2002 Election of president mwai kibaki
- 1997 Mbura ya mung'ariu (el nino)
- 1992 Kwambiriria gwa ciama mingi
- 1989 Census(gutarwa kwa antu)
- 1985 Kubanda machani ma nyayo
- 1984 Yura ria t9 (ndakua ngwete)
- 1982 Attempted coup(kugeria kagarura thirikari ya kenya)
- 1982 Rami ya thuci – nkubu gwikirwa (barabara ya keir)
- 1981 Ihpara ya kathirikari (famine of yellow maize)
- 1981 Ngakua ngwete (famine when there was money but nothing to buy)
- 1979 Census
- 1978 Gukua kwa raii kenyatta (death of president kenyatta)
- 1973 First o.t.c bus to pass through chiakariga to meru
- 1973 Total eclipse of the sun (kwambatwa kwa ruia)
- 1970 The metric famine (yura ria kilo)
- 1969 Census
- 1963 Wiathi (kenya became independent)
- 1961 Mafuliko (floods)
- 1959 Lubataa ndinguri kibabu
- 1956 Mbaya/kobia
- 1954 Mau mau (state of emergency)
- 1952 Kibabu/nangithia
- 1947 Latanya ndinguri
- 1945 Mbara ya germany/italy (second world war)
- 1944 Famine of cassavas (yura ria mianga)
- 1942 Mbaya
- 1939 Gwantai
- 1936 Kiruja/kobia
- 1935 Gichuru (ii)
- 1932 Micubu ndinguri

- 1931 First locust campaign
- 1931 Gichuru (i)
- 1928 Kaberia
- 1928 Locust invasion
- 1926 Gwatuka muthenya (eclipses of the sun)
- 1925 Kiruja/kaburu
- 1924 Miriti/kobia
- 1922 Introduction of one shilling coin
- 1921 Identity cards (kipade) were introduced
- 1920 Kenya became a colony
- 1919 Nkongge
- 1918 End of first world war
- 1918 Mpara ya kithioro (famine of many road curves)
- 1914 Mbara ya mbere kwambiriria (1st world war)/kaberia
- 1913 Miriti/kaaria
- 1911 Kirinki
- 1910 Murungi/kobia
- 1906 Kiriamunya ndinguri
- 1903 Murungi/riungu

#### **EMBU**

- 1974 Initiation of ishiara water supply initiation of kathera/iriatune water supply
- 1973 First o.t.c bus to pass through ishiara on the way to meru
- 1973 Total eclipse of the sun
- 1972 Land registration evureri
- 1971 Beginning of s.r.d.p in mbeere
- 1970 The metric famine (yura ria kilo)
- 1969 Population census
- 1968 Opening of ishiara cottage hospital
- 1964 First public election of chiefs
- 1963 Kenya got her independence
- 1960 The end of emergency
- 1958 Chief njagi muthanga died
- 1953 The clash of embu and mbeere tribes at the boundary of evurori and kyeni locations
- 1952 The beginning of emergency
- 1945 End of the 2nd world war
- 1944 C.c.m kevote was built/kangaru school site was surveyed
- 1944 Famine known as 'yura ria mianga' (famine of cassava)
- 1942 L.n.c embu hospital was opened
- 1940 Sagana bridge was built
- 1939 Beginning of the 2nd world war
- 1937 Embu post office (old one) was opened
- 1936 D.e.b school embu and kigari teachers college were started
- 1936 Ngiciri age group kept a record of drinking intoxicating liquor
- 1935 Wakamba from machakos and kitui districts asked for dwelling place in mwea
- 1934 First coffee in the district was planted at kithungururu block
- 1933 Irungu" age group ruled instead of "mwangi" age group
- 1933 Kikuyus from kiambu an nyeri came to settle in embu "ahoi"
- 1931 First locusts campaign
- 1929 Dispute between the people and missionaries over circumcision of girls - 'kirore
- 1928 Locusts invasion (great famine of locusts)
- 1927 Kerugoya hospital (kirinyaga district) was opened
- 1926 Eclipse of the sun (utuku - muthenya)

1924 Burial of dead bodies instead of throwing them away was started  
 1923 C.c.m kyeni wa built  
 1922 Introduction of one – shilling coin  
 1921 Identity cards - “kipande” were introduced  
 1921 K.c.a (kikuyu central association) was started  
 1920 First d.o (embu division) started putting up administration camp at manyatta.  
 1920 Kenya became a colony  
 1918 End of world war 1  
 1918 Great famine known as ‘yura ria kithioro’ (famine kithioro)  
 1917 First embu/chuka road  
 1917 Strong young men were forced to join world war 1  
 1916 Motorcar was seen in embu for the first time  
 1914 World war 1 started  
 1912 Native tribunal court was started  
 1910 C.m.s. kagaari wa built. First missionaries arrived at kigari c.m.s  
 1909 Famine known as ‘ndwiga wa ngaara’  
 1907 Europeans camped at present embu township  
 1903 Initiation of ‘kithambaru’ age group  
 1900 Invasion of embu & mbeere tribes by kamba due to famine

#### KITUI

1996 First visit by president moi to ngomeni and tseikuru divisions  
 1993 Creation of mwingi district  
 1984 Ngwete – people had money but no food to buy  
 1981 Handing over of st. Arms memorial hospital to gok (now mwingi sub-county hospital)  
 1981 Siting of a large star in the west (kwoneka kwa ndata nene uthuiloni wa sua)  
 1978 Death of mzee jomo kenyatta  
 1971 Construction of nguni health centre, major outbreak of cholera in nguni  
 1966 Yua ya masinga - kitui people were buying food from masinga in machakos  
 1965 Yua ya mutu wa nganu - famine when people were using wheat flour  
 1963 Kenya yakwatie uhuru - kenya became independent (12-12-63)  
 1961 Yua ya ndeke, mbua nene - transportation of famine relief by air, heavy rains caused by floods yua nguuti  
 1954 Yua ya laini, yua ya nguni (movement of livestock to nguni and arranged according to locality)  
 1952 Mau mau mau - mau oath taking and declaration of emergency in kenya  
 1950 Yua ya makonge - famine of selling sisal  
 1946 Yua ya mutumbu katune - famine of red flour relief (ndovoi)  
 1945 Muminukilio wa kau wa italia - end of 2nd world war  
 1944 Yua ya nzie (ngie) - famine of locusts  
 1942 Yua ya maanga - famine of cassava  
 1939 Kau wa italia - 2nd world war  
 1935 Yua ya mavindi - famine of selling bones  
 1930 Yua ya silanga - famine during digging of dams  
 1929 Nzalukangye (famine)  
 1929 Yua ya kakuti - great famine  
 1926 Kukwata hwa sua - great sun eclipse  
 1924 Yua ya nzalukanga - great famine  
 1922 Kuka kwa silingi - introduction of shillings

1918 Muminukilyo wa kau - end of 1st world war  
 1917 Muimu wa andu (imili) - cerebral spinal meningitis  
 1913 Kau munene - 1st world war  
 1908 Yua ya kilovoo (malakwe) - famine of beans  
 1901 Kuka kwa kilovoo - introduction of rupee coins

#### MACHAKOS

2007 Subdivision of machakos into four districts of machakos, kangundo, mwala and yatta.  
 2005 National referendum on constitution  
 2002 Narc government took over  
 1999 Population and housing census  
 1997 Elnino rains  
 1992 Creation of makueni district form the large machakos  
 1991 Kwmbiia kwa syama mbingi (multi-partism)  
 1989 Population and housing census  
 1986 Ndata yooneka (a strange star was seen in the sky)  
 1985 Ivinda ya kiinyu (army worms invasion)  
 1984 Yua ya katokele (the famine of yellow maize) or yua ya ndukambilikwatye (famine during food for work programme was introduced)  
 1980-81 Yua ya nik’wa ngwete (famine whose money was available but no food)  
 1978 Kukwa kwa president kenyatta na kusumbika kwa president moi (death of president kenyatta and inauguration of president moi)  
 1974 Yua ya longosa (drought which affected livestock)  
 1973 Yua ya longosa (the famine which caused movement of cattle)  
 1969 Kutalwa kwa andu itina wa usumbi  
 1965 Yua ya atta (famine)  
 1961-62 Yua ya ndeke/maafiriko (floods)  
 1952 Mau mau (state emergency)  
 1952 Mbua ya kanzi/mamboleo (floods)  
 1949 Silanga lyambiwa kwinzwa (building of dams) luinda ya king’esi (whiteman who collected cattle)  
 1946 Kuandikithwa kwa itheka sya kuta (land registration for sale)  
 1945 Mwolyo (famine)  
 1944 Kau wa nzilimani italia (second world war)  
 1943 Mbulunga (famine)  
 1942 Munyoloka/munyoloka upesi (famine)  
 1939 Muindi mbingu  
 1938 Uku atwika chief (reign of chief uku)  
 1936 Kuan’wa kwa itheka na makonge (fencing with sisal)  
 1932 Yua ya ukuku  
 1930 Ngie syaya liu (locust which destroyed crops)  
 1928 Nzalukangye, kakuti, nzalikye (famine)  
 1927 Mwaka wa ngie (locust invaded machakos)  
 1926 Yila kwatukie (sun eclipse)  
 1918 Muimu wa mavui (epidemic in domestic animals)  
 1915 Sukulu ya lasima (compulsory school)  
 1914 Kau wa mnathyaka (first world war)  
 1910 Malakwe (famine) munyao was ngondi  
 1910 Ndata ila yaunie (famous star)  
 1908-10 Andu mambee kutua kuu kuma mua chief nthekeka (immigration from mua)  
 1906-10 Kyeso (dance)  
 1904 Ilovi yiyatuang’wa (first settlement in nairobi)  
 1900 Mission (at muisuni, kdo)

## MAKUENI

2009	Drought in ukambani
2007	Kwambiwa kwa nzau district (inception of nzau district)
2005	Free vaccination – east coast fever
2005	Kukunwa kwa kura sya usesya katiba (referendum)
2002	Kusoivwa kwa lelu ya mombasa (rehabilitation of mombasa road)
2000	By election itina wa kukwa kwa mp wa kilome ndilinge
1999	Mutalo wa andu ula wila kwithiwa (latest census)
1998	Mbua ya el nino (el nino rains)
1992	Kwambiliwa kwa district nzau (district inception)
1991	Kwambiiwa kwa syama mbingi (introduction of multi-partism)
1989	Utalo wa andu ula wila kwithiwa (latest census)
1986	Ndata yooneka (a strange star was seen the sky)
1985	Ivinda ya kiinyu (army worms invasion)
1984	Yua ya katokele (the famine of yellow maize) or yua ya ndukambilikwatye
1980	Yua ya nukwangwete (famine whose money was available but no food)
1978	Kuk'wa kwa president kenyatta na kusumbika kwa president moi (death of president kenyatta and inauguration of president moi)
1974	Yua ya longosa (drought which affected livestock)
1972-73	Yua ya longosa (the famine which caused movement of cattle)
1969	Kutalwa kwa andu itina wa usumbi (population census after independence)
1968	Yuaua atta (famine)
1962	Yua ya ndeke (floods)
1953	Mau mau (state emergency)
1952	Mbua ya kanzi/mamboleo (floods)
1949-51	Silanga lyambiwa kwinzwa (building of damas)luinda ya king'esi (whiteman who collected cattle)
1946	Kuandikithwa kwa itheka sya kuta (land registration for sale)
1945	Mwolyo (famine)
1944	Kau wa nzilimani italia (second world war)
1943	Mbulunga (famine)
1942	Munyoloka/munyoloka upesi (famine)
1939-40	Muindi mbingu
1938	Kuawa kwa itheka na makonge (fencing with sisal)
1938	Uku atwika chief (reign of chief uku)
1934	Yua ya ukuku
1931	Ngie syaya liu (locust which destroyed crops)
1929	Nzalukangye, kakuti, nzalikye (famine)
1927	Mwaka wa ngie (locust invaded machakos)
1926	Yila kwatukie (sun eclipse)
1918-19	Muimu wa mavui (epidemic in domestic animals)
1915	Sukulu ya lasima (compulsory school)
1914	Kau wa mnathyaka (first world war)
1911	Timamu (report) 1012
1910-15	Malakwe (famine). Munyao was ngondi
1910	Ndata ila yaunie (famous star)
1908	Andu mambee kutua kuu kuma mua chief theketha

1906	Kyeso (dance)
1904	Ilovi yiyatuang'wa (first settlement in nairobi)
1900	Mission (at muisuni, kdo)
<b>GARISSA</b>	
2017	Dowrashathi
2017	Elections
2015	Sanaktijamacada garissa laqarxiye – garissa university attack
2013	Sanatkidowladgoboledbilawate / dowrashathi 2013–county ugatuuzi / 2013 elections
2011	Sanatki garissa qarahyaha al shababkabilawthen – the start of terror attack in garissa
2010	Sanatkidesturcusublasameye - katibampya
2008	Dagalkidoreshath – post election violence.
2007	Darashaladiley- genral elections held
2006	Marki sadaam –sadaam was executed,out break of rift valley fever
2004	Ter dusey- unknown insects affected livestock
2002	Dorasho-elections
1999	Hisabta dadka- population census
1999	Livestock rounded to one place by military personnel in pursuit of shiftas
1997	Ter biya bathan-elnino heavy rains and widespread floods
1996	Khufah weyne- camel cough out break in the district
1994	Hawiya and ogadeni clans clashed over resources use
1992	First multy party election held
1989	Hisata dadka-census held and when george admason was killed at kora game reserve
1985	Anaaarag- rains after the drought people go a lot of milk ,outbreak of cholera in jarajara
1985	Outbreak of cholera in jarajara
1984	Abaradi- severe drought people migrated to hulugho division
1983	Darasha- elections held
1982	Afagambi- 1982 coup attempt
1980	Garissa gibay- operation of bandits,garis gubai- garissa massacre
1979	Hisabta dadka- population census
1978	President mzee kinyatta died,hogog fet- introduction of
1977	Ethiopia somali war
1975	Lak dabara - the year many people followed the lagger
1973	Af mujir - the year of surprise as it rained abundantly
1970	Hara - cholera outbreak
1967	Sanat - ki hoga denlada ubahe - end of shiftas when government took over n.f.d.
1966	Amanges - the voluntary surrender of shiftas
1966	Sanat - ki kijiji ga lagade - people were vilagised
1964	Gilegalai - another year that people ate only camels as they were the only animals alive
1964	Heonek saider - a start with long tail
1964	Sanat ki bendera de kenya wasare - kenya flag flown
1963	Sanat - kishifta de kaade - when shifta started
1961	Bea bathan. Floods - heavy rains
1961	Sanat - ki biye gur - the year of floods
1958	Meru guruth - goats and sheep being put on camels and transported to meru to batter with maize
1957	Sanat - ki n.p.p - when n.p.p. political party

	was formed	1937	Kalaarar people fleeing to unknown destination looking for food
1956	Guskianatek - a person known by the event's name after his attaining the age 20 years, he went raping any female he met. Each time he was being fined between 5 and 8 cows till all his wealth finished due to such compensations. At last he repented before who caned him then donated for him livestock to start new life	1937	Kurthungo - because of famine people cared individually for the rush of kuthungo to save themselves owing to lack of food. Rushed to arrive first to find for himself food.
1955	Borangalai - drought that caused people to move to mudogashe and borans	1936	Sanat-ki ana arak - the year of plenty of milk
1955	Loo dhurai - first vaccination of livestock	1936	Sanat-ki biye fud - the year of famine
1954	Gu kuthes - an outbreak of disease that killed people while all joints folded	1935	Sanat ki der ahiya - the year of many locusts
1954	Hasara gur - moving away from your present home due to continuous drought only rain to rain after your departure	1935	Udhidhi balai people underestimated distance of the place where it had rained and when they left to migrate there, many of them with their livestock died on ngaro
1953	Garabgoi - a disease, many cattle and elephants together with people who ate them died	1934	Captain bar - british aulihan war
1952	Sanat - ki jid heir roads were closed by the government	1933	Dulgot - the year a wild plant like a sweet potato grew and people fed on it
1950	Dadshor - wife refused her husband and sat under a tree. Here the present centre was built to reconcile the parties. This took days to solve	1932	Dther fanta outbreak of small pox
1950	Sanat-ki warfad - the year of drought and famine	1931	Wathu ikaro - people fleeing from kismayu to gunanmarro (tana river) of world war
1949	Alijuguru - a european collected all the camels from their owners as this was the most camel grazing are. The one who had most camels was known by the name alijuguru	1930	Naarak - the year of a lot of milk when many cattle got calves
1949	Hok dhok - drought people left their manyattas to go to the bush for rain	1929	Gunje - tribal war between the gare and murelle in elwak
1949	Miji welde - europeans demanded from anybody who had more than 10 cows to pay 2 cows as tax to the event	1926	Hola golisha - hunger that led to people eating hides and skins so as to survive after all the animals had died due to drought
1949	Sanat-ki maalim mohammed ladure - when maalim mohamed was stabbed	1926	Thabaker - see no.16 (1926)
1948	Kadagso kudufo - when people were rejoicing for rain after a long drought. A warrior kidnapped another warrior's wife for intercourse. When he discovered this event was sang informing the warrior to hurry up as the husband was coming	1926	Warfath - year of drought
1946	Dalgalled - the year people slaughtered and ate newly borne calves due to famine	1925	Habaswein - see no.9 (1916) hence the name of habaswein
1946	Sanat-ki cheif sambul dinte - when chief sambul died	1925	Sanat-sankur lagdise - when sankur was built
1945	Kulpu - the name of the formed political association	1923	Sanat-ki sire gusi - some somalis crossed to italian somaliland
1944	Hagar - mohamed zuber war with barthere	1922	Kodi kaarar - people fleeing to avoid paying tax
1944	Ola samute disease that killed most of the livestock	1921	Kalaluth - mohamed zuber war with abduak
1944	Sanat-ki dul kod - when dams were dug first	1920	Biefudh - the year of famine when tea anssugar were introduced here
1942	Salfa. Floods year	1920	Elthuok - longest drought due to lack of rain
1942	Sanat-ki ma-degeste - when sheep died in plenty	1920	Sanat-ki mashilo "martian law" when the english came and made out boundaries
1942	Sanat-ki walow galai - many people moved to walow near madogo and mororo. Villagised during the war	1919	Maadin - aulihan british war
1941	Sanat - ki low durai - beginning of veterinary services	1918	War dik - mohamed zuber and aulihantriabla war
1940	Watengaro - many people moved from somalia to the tana river and thousands perished between faji (dadaad and dagega (bura)	1917	Lafah haarithiga mohamed zuber with harth because of zuber's stole harth's ivory
1938	Sanat-ki wara lagdise - fox infecting people with disease after biting them	1915	Garas gurath - year of hard hitting famine
		1914-18	Sanat-ki abanti englis yo heruman e derem - the first world war
		1912	Sanat - ki forder abd - wakvs mohamed suber war
		1907	Sanat-ki mohamed suber 170 abdalla ey elobhen - civil war between mohamed suber and abdalla
		1906	Hayen gazath - all camels eaten during this drought as they were the only animals still left
		1902	Gek drought that caused a lot of dust
		1901	Civil war of bahala tribes i.e mohamed suberaulihan&baheger
		1901	Sanat ki bahala elobhen
		<b>WAJIR</b>	
		2007	:the outbreak of rift valley fever
		1998	:bagalla and budhuda massacre degodia, ajiran and ogaden
		1997-	:el-nino (heavy rain)
		98	
		1993	:tribal clashes between major tribes e.g

1992	:drought (all aid agency came to assist the community		tribal clash between degodia and borans at dukale near moyale
1991	:during the mfuge influx from the somali	1930	(a) kodiga - people fled in order to avoid paying gpt (b) kodi bakatan - when people opposed poll - tax
1988	:somali screen card (for kenya somali)		
1984	Wagalla massacre daadka ligubay	1929	Jimaa iskufur - the year when there was enough rain all the year round
1978	(a) bar wari mandera - influde from mandera because of drought there (b) sana ki aarit - the year of drought	1928	Ola kholaji - when hides and skins marketing was lucrative
1973	Gaf adun dote - eclipse year	1927	Arbaa adi mirie - rain fell for two days only
1972	(a) sebdi dareshi - the year when there were strong destructive winds (b) gaf kodi lkisan - end of g.p.t	1925	Isnin sheke hussein - sheikh hussein a prominent ajuran sheikh died
1963	Khamis khori khade - the year when shiftas took arms to fight against kenya (kenya got her independence)	1924	(a) ahad olki - (boran chief was killed in war between) boran and gare at ajawa (b) deer ayah - year when there was locust invasion
1962	(a) arbaa n.p.p.p - the year when n.p.p.p was started (b) gaf waft sera the year of commission (probably) regional boundaries commission	1923	Serbdi deredi - year when many camels gave birth and they diarroed blood
1959	(a) had osman golich - when osman golicha was appointed chief gurar (b) gaf ajuran kake - compensation with 100 camels by ajurans to garehs for killing their boy	1922	Isnin orah modobeo - when there was eclipse of the sun
1956	Khamis ohide - the year when there was alot of coughing disease. Year when the government decided to auction all the stray camels from original districts (sectional lands had been demarcated).	1921	Arbaa rafisa - sleeping sickness outbreak
1954	Isninti lime - rinderpest vaccination campaign for the first time	1920	(a) talada ilki - the year when ethiopians led by tarafa
1953	Ahad boundari - when kenya/ethiopia boundary was cleared	1919	(a) arbaa aran - a year with a lot of rain. The same year somali elders moved to nairobi on foot to question the imposition of tax on them
1952	Sebdi arbaa - drought forced the somalis from griftu division and wajir to move to gutar and ethiopia	1919	(b) isninti ilidugu - way by british of forcing locals to surrender guns they had)
1951	(a) sebdi digi - the year when degodia and ajuran fought, two degodia died as a result and ajuran paid a compensation of 200 camels	1917	(a) gethagurik - an acute drought (b) sebdi aulihan - when aulihans cattle were confiscated (penalty for murdering d.c capt. Williams)
1950	(a) jimaa aran - the year when there was a lot of rain and water	1916	Isnin eldug
1948	Arba abadi - year when bones were common sight	1915	Sebdi mahat hassan idnti - the year when mahat hassan chief of ajuran died
1945	(a) ahad dirie - year when a ajurans (kenyans) crossed ethiopia due to drought	1914	Jimaa olki alim - the year when olim (degodia led a civil war against gare)
1942	Khamis likhir - year when local shifta were looting property and killing innocent citizens after the italian/british war	1914	Khamis ido roble nairobi dake - chief ido roble footed to nairobi (this was to plead for an arrested person)
1941	Arba sankul ladili - year when mandera district commissioner was killed by some somali shiftas (sankols)	1913	Khamis hagalu fule - the year when all camels and cows were pregnant and hence there was no milk. Soup was the drink of the year
1939	(a) isnin wera - end of the italian ethipian war	1912	Wariik - war between
1936	(a) jimaade aloshi - the year when ajurans died of cholera (b) (i) khamis bardeta - when people took their livestock to bardera because of profitable market, (ii) gana ndege argan - the year aircraft was first seen around	1911	Ladili - inter-tribal war between gari and degodia
1935	Khamis jikiu - the year of italian invasion in ethiopia	1911	Talada habashe ladamey - year when ethiopia shiftas entered kenya and were killed bythe british d.c. moyale
1934	Talada eldug - when urungu wells were sealed for the purpose of netting poll tax evaders	1910	Ahad obraham der - the year when iibrahim der (ajuran leader was killed by degodia
1933	Talada fanta	1909	Sebdi meri -the year of somali inter - tribal war ajuran, gare and borana
1932	(a) sebdi dukar or - year when cholera killed many people. Poll - tax was introduced and many people ran away to avade paying it	1908	Jimaa modobeya - the year of rinder pest epidemic
1931	(a) ahad korondile - the year when boran - ajuran fought at korondile and many people died (b) sebti dukale - dukale clash. (an inter-	1907	Khamis aran - a year when there was plenty of water grass and food. People prepared several tree shades where koran was read
		1906	Arbaa mathaha - year when camels were attacked by a killer disease which made their heads to swell
		1906	Talada koto galgalo - the year when koto galgalo a boran leader died.
		1904	Isnin dul gedo - a year when there was war threats between kenya and ethiopia which did not materialise dul gedo was the somali leader
		1902	Ahad unni - the year of smoke (there was so much smoke in the air that the sun was

	blurred)	1955	Talatha-der-guto - the year many camels were captured from murrulle
1901	Jimaa guyarow - the year there was very little rain	1954	Biniti-olo - garreh and degodia buried the hatch
1900	Kamis biya badan - the year when there was plenty of water	1954	Derguyo - a police sergent captured camels at kenya/ somalia border
MANDERA			
1988	Doreshathi gud marki dabastag - general elections 1st queing system in kenya	1953	Ahad-masane - 11 masacre people jailed for killing one ethiopian askari
1987	Arwathiidahayo daganka lugudiga mandera - mandera cultural show	1952	Sabdi-hatoyin - cattle theft between degodia and marehan
1986	1. Sanatkii asimathi mandera - moi's first visit to mandera district 2. Burburkii dayaradi ay kuduten lehruh - plane crash at mandera	1951	Juma-aran - a year of dysentery
1985	Dorashathi kanu - kanu elections	1950	Gurnat-kihando - there was an outbreak of malaria
1984	Dagalkii gurreh iyo - gurreh/murrulle war murule	1950	Khamis-ali dedemlu - garreh - marehan war
1983	Dorashathi gut - parlimentary and civic election	1949	Arban dershuban - plenty of rain
1982	Afgambiai disobay - attempted coup	1949	Khamis-alio-abdi - chief alio abdi died in a civil war between garreh and marehani
1981	Sanatkii biya - heavy rains and closure of bathan jit herin roads	1948	Talatha
1980	Sanatkii mohammed sheikh ali dinti - m.p for mandera west mohammed shekh ali died	1947	Isnin-wabar - abdi - sultan wabar abdi was killed
1979	1. Dathisab - national census, 2. Dreshathi gud - parliamentary & civic elections	1947	Tilada-halbati - camels died
1978	Gerithi kenyatta - 1st president of kenya mzee kenyatta died	1945	Ahad-hulo - the place where people took their livestock for grazing
1977	Delalki ogaden - the ogaden war	1944	Jamaa-nalai - plenty of rain
1976	1. Axat aran - year of heavy rains. 2. Dorashathi gud - parliamentary & civic elections	1944	Sabti-raranding - many camels gave premature births
1976	Talathe aran - the year of heavy rains	1944	Sebti-seyyid ali - father of mohammed sheikh ali died
1975	Isnin abar - the year of famine	1942	Gurmat-jamolai - unexpected rain fell in abundance
1973	Qorahmathobatkki - eclipse of the sun	1942	Khamis funi - many camels died
1972	Jimcaa aran - the year of heavy rains	1942	Khamisi-daghir - there were some shifta disturbances
1970	Khamis abar - famine year	1941	Arba - sanghote - mandera d.c killed by bandits at gardeir
1970	Sanatikii kalafik - the year of drought. People migrated to wajir due to famine	1940	Isnin wera - 2nd world war
1969	1. Arbaca dad hisab - national census. 2.dorashathi gud - parliamentary & civic elections	1940	Talatha-wera kabob - end of anglo - italian war
1968	Talathat aran - the year of heavy rains	1939	Ahad boria - great hurricane
1967	Isnin natdoon -	1939	Isnin-wera - beginning of anglo - italian war
1966	Axat kijiji - people are camped into groups/manyattas	1938	Sabiti - abar famine
1965	Degalki gurreh iyo - degodia/gurreh war dagodia	1937	Ahad-bube dimtu - drought and cyclones
1964	Sanatkii qori kat - shifta outbreak	1937	Jimaa - dagaah - tur - degodia - murrulle fought with stones
1963	Outbreak of shifta	1936	Khamisi - ndege - the first time an aeroplane was seen
1963	Sanafkii kenya hurnima gathati kenya attains independence	1935	Arbaathi-bora - degodia-boran war
1962	Arabaa-gunet - the year of gurnade. (the beginning of shifta troubles)	1935	Sabti-ola - a year of drought
1962	Taladhathi berah - the beginning of farming in mandera	1934	Khamis indege- first aeroplane was seen
1961	Isininki vote - vote for n.p.p.p	1934	Talathat-ahmed aden - marikari degodia war
1960	Ahad somali adbandere - the year somali got independence	1933	Isnin-gabra - the year gabra got compensation from degodia in respect of their kinsmen killed
1959	Sabti-biyaha - plenty of rain	1933	Tilada-lagiyay - plenty of rain. Country overflowed
1957	Jimaa-di-wajir - degodia tribesmen migrated to wajir	1932	Ahad-abar - famine
1957	Khamis-dahir arap - dahir arap disappeared and it was thought that he had died	1932	Sabti-kodi-kad - the year taxation was introduced
1956	Arba-anshane - outbreak of chicken pox	1931	Ahad-abarti - drought was severe that people had to depend on goat milk
1956	Arbaa-digii - garreh gave 100 camels to degodia to compensate for a degodia they had killed	1931	Isnin-laggaa - many people died of famine and drought
		1931	Jumaa bunshup - an outbreak of dysentery
		1930	Sabti seroya - people crossed over to ethiopia in order to evade taxation
		1929	Gumat kado - malaria outbreak
		1929	Khamis-derkanle - alot of locusts migrated from ethiopia into mandera district



1928 (kamis) hawanisa - locust outbreak  
 1928 Arbaa-diyab madhobad - eclipse of the moon  
 1927 Arba-sura - people went to cementry to pray  
 1927 Talatha-del-delai - most camels gave birth  
 1926 Garreh tribesmen robbed orgaden tribesmen  
 1926 Isnin - plenty of rain  
 1925 Ahad-hanag - drought  
 1925 Isnin adu - 2nd eclipse of the sun  
 1924 Ahad-tesisa - borana tribesmen killed at a certain village  
 1924 Sabti-dig - the year many camels died of unknown disease  
 1923 Jimaa – dire - many migrated to dire, ethiopia  
 1923 Sabti - garreh borana war  
 1922 Gumat - to evade tax on friday  
 1922 Khamis-gethader - drought  
 1921 Arbaa-kihtirei - civil war in ethiopia  
 1921 Kamis бага - gababa went to ethiopia  
 1920 A fight between garreh and degodia  
 1920 Rhamu by degodia  
 1920 Talashadhi gudhan - one rich man called gudhan was killed  
 1919 Isnin-maraboi – i do not want anything  
 1919 Sabti - sheikhs killed at rhamu by degodia  
 1919 Tilada war magay - floods in somali. The affected migrated  
 1918 Ahad-madin -akhihan fought against the white men who were trying to enter their country  
 1918 Ahadin neboy - whitemen collected people together  
 1918 Olki – alau civil war: garreh vz degodia and murulle  
 1917 Sabti – girligan - an army battalion from ethiopia killed their european leader  
 1916 Jimaa-alim noor - garreh-degodia murrule war  
 1915 Khamis - plenty of rain  
 1914 Arbaa/skashor/imad  
 1914 Kamis gua - no milk at all  
 1913 Arba бага - outbreak of smallpox  
 1913 Talathe - degodia tribesmen migrated from mandera district into ethiopia and wajir  
 1912 Isnin-ali-buke -  
 1911 Ahad-grth gur - a period of serious drought  
 1911 Isnin olki ali bukey - garreh degodia civil war  
 1911 Tilada elema - a european was killed by ethiopians  
 1910 Gababa took 200 camels from marihan  
 1909 Juma-idd-nathow nil - one whiteman came from dolo to look for sabti camels to carry his luggage  
 1909 Sabati shaba - he died  
 1908 Gumat modowesa - outbreak of rinderpest  
 1908 Khamis-daranish - a somali disguised as an arab massacred many non muslims  
 1907 Adan shaba - ethiopians came back  
 1907 Arbaa-mathale - the year most barah camels had swollen heads  
 1906 Talatha - sharis andille bare made a safari during which 100 camels were collected  
 1905 Adan shaba - adan shaba came from swawa addis-ababa  
 1904 Isnin gedio - a borana warrior came  
 1903 Ahad-ara - garreh habash war (foggy)  
 1902 Sabti ola - drought  
 1901 Gumat aruaki - plenty of rain  
 1900 Khamis - italians came

1968 Wakor wako  
 1961 Dambala dulee  
 1953 Wakor liban  
 1947 Dambala arero  
 1945 Dambala arero  
 1937 Wakor sora  
 1929 Dambala datecha  
 1921 Wakor dida  
**SIAYA**  
 2007-08 Tribal Clashes / Election  
 2006-07 Dominion Farm Reclaimed Yala Swamp Resulting In Good Harvest  
 1980-82 Goro Goro / Famine  
 1978-80 Nyayo  
 1971-73 Kilo / Weight  
 1970-71 Kilo Famine (Kech Mar Kilo)  
 1963 Uhuru / Independence  
 1962-63 Heavy Rainfal during the independence (Koth Uhuru)  
 1962-63 Ochiego / Fish  
 1962 Aronga / Famine  
 1961-62 First serious flood in western and nyanza region nicknamed (uhuru Floods)  
 1960-62 Twist / Dance  
 1953 Ladhri / Famine / Aronga / Famine As a result of Drought  
 1952 Mau mau  
 1950-52 Dugna / Famine  
 1948-49 Kungu / Ants / Worms  
 1944-45 Othua / Short Sorgham  
 1943 Ochanji / Vaccination Against Rinder Pest  
 1942 Panyako / Vetrans Of Second world war Comeback  
 1940 Nyangidi / A big Smoke Ever Seen  
 1939-45 Panyako / Second World war  
 1937-41 Aremo / Anthrax Outbreak  
 1935-45 Second World War  
 1935-38 Miruka / Appoinment Of chiefs And Sub Chiefs  
 1935-36 Pedha / Gold  
 1930-35 Ndira / Disease Outbreak, Diarrhea  
 1930-34 Nundu / Disease Outbreak  
 1930 Tinga / Posho mill / Shovel Used to Exacavate Dams  
 1928-30 Hela/Coin  
 1928 Ahenda /Paramount Chief  
 1920-25 Osur/Tax  
 1920-21 Ndiga /Bicycle  
 1918-20 Jobita / War Veterans  
 1918-20 Bodi/Traditional Dance  
 1918 Ndege/Aeroplane  
 1917-22 Ngonga/Paramount Chief  
 1915-20 Odong/Container for measuring grain  
 1915-20 Opande/Identity  
 1914-18 First World War  
 1914-18 Keya/First World war  
 2017 Gumbo / False Army Worm Infestation to Crops Yield Harvest / General Election Resulted to a strife and most people becamas ID,s / Heavy Rains Swept All rice in Bunyala / Usonga Irrigation Scheme  
 2016 Many Individual Dwelling Houses Got mysteriously Burnt At Both Kamalunga And Nyandheho Villages Of Nyadorera A In Uranga ward  
 1994 Mak Nungo Churi / Famine  
 1990 Amiyi Mer / famine As Aresult Of Drought

1980 Famine (kech mar Gorogoro)  
 1960 Nyawawa/ Evil Spirit  
 1942 Banjo / Guitar  
 1940 Bala/ Testy Soil Liked By Animals  
 1930 Bonyo, Nyangweso, Osodo / Locust And their  
 offsprings  
 1927 Ndunya / Cattle Disease  
 1919 Famine (Kech mar Keya )  
 1918 Keya/End of First World war  
 1918 Flood In River Nzoia  
 1901 Gare/Train

#### KISUMU

1968 Earthquake  
 1965 Earthquake  
 1961 Floods  
 1945 End of world war ii  
 1943 Ke otonglo - famine (ten cents)  
 1940 Fear of italian invasion  
 1939 Beginning of world war ii  
 1939 Ke amii meru - famine  
 1935 Total eclipse of the sun  
 1931 Bonyo (dede) locust invasion  
 1928 Ke mbeka ke nyangweso - probable date of  
 mbeka and famines  
 1927 Luanda magere - (a) a luo warrior believed to  
 have been made of stone (b) earth tremor (c)  
 superiority of europeans stressed by  
 administrations  
 1924 Mzungu nyeusi - the visit of aggrey of  
 achimota  
 1920 Piny owacho - political movement meaning  
 'the world says'  
 1919 Clothing of the luos (kanzu) , salary of chiefs  
 1918 (a) rupia - introduction of rupees (b) rabudi  
 mumbo - intensified clothing of the luos  
 "kanzu". (c) salary to chiefs  
 1917 Mbeka - dysentery  
 1914 Ojiro nyamande - (a) german war (b) bubonic  
 plague around the shores of lake victoriea  
 1911 Bwana lines mr. W.a. lines arrive in nyakach  
 1907 Opande/famine during the introduction of  
 identification cards  
 1906 A.i.c. established at ogada nyahera  
 1901 Reru - railways reached kisumu. Nego oyieyo -  
 fighting against rat plague  
 1900 Charan/sewing machine

#### HOMA BAY

1970 Kijiji fermine  
 1969 Tsetse investation  
 1964 First assistant chief was appointed  
 1963 Uhuru rains at independence  
 1962 Mbari primary school was established  
 1955 Establishment of first primary scool (rachar)  
 1955 Establishment of fist full gospel church.  
 1955 Youths taken to school at gun point by ass.  
 Chief benard ochieng.  
 1953 Residents went to chase wild animals from  
 ruma park to masai mara  
 1952 The exhuming of a poisoned manatat gunpoint  
 and arrest of the killer.  
 1945 Kawanga welcomed their hero from world war  
 11  
 1942 Lodhiri farmime  
 1937 Chief ondiek arrested resident to the world  
 war 1  
 1935 War between wanga and kamahao on  
 boundary dispute.

1933 Sda church was started.  
 1932 Hero knwn as opiyo nyakoto was killed by an  
 elephant at aplace called alaro  
 1931 Nyangweso fermine  
 1930 Arrival of locusts  
 1926 Ariri / silk (womem dress)  
 1926 Omwagore femine  
 1920 -22 ke- kongerefermine  
 1918 -20maranda plague out break  
 1917 Ke- kanga fermine  
 1914 Fist world war  
 1908 Opande identity card issued  
 1905 Ke-pande fermine  
 1903 Biro wasungu/arrival of europeans

#### MIGORI

2017-18 Uhuru/raila handshake  
 2017 Election uhuruto  
 2013 Election mar uhuru kenyatta/ election of  
 uhuru kenyatta  
 2008 Obama presidency election  
 2002 Election mar kibaki/election of president  
 kibaki  
 2000 2nd generation tarmac road ( kakrao-  
 musoma)  
 1997 Kech mar maroolitore dero/ famine of mother  
 in law  
 1996-98 Nginaro circumcision group  
 1996 Sabaringo circumcision group  
 1995-96 Kipandematicha/ 2nd generation id  
 1994 2nd maasai circumcision group  
 1993-94 Kodhelnino/elino rains  
 1991 Saddam hussein/iraq war  
 1990 1st maasai circumcision group  
 1990 Kibritoluar epi/march box dipped in water  
 famine  
 1986 3rd nginai circumcision group  
 1982 Nd nginai circumcision group  
 1979 Kameta/sony sugarcane factory in awendo  
 1978 1st gibinyori circumcision group  
 1976 1st nginai circumcision group  
 1972 2nd gimutani circumcision group  
 1970 Chasambiso 2nd circumcision  
 1970 Kijiji famine  
 1969-70 Rodi tarmac road to tanzania  
 1969-70 Tarmac road- kisii-isebania  
 1969 1st gimutani circumcision group  
 1969 Tsetse infestation  
 1968 Abakirina circumcision  
 1968 Chasambiso 1st circumcision  
 1968 Sibuoche/lela settlement in kanyamkago  
 1966 2nd getangosa circumcision group  
 1966 Kihocha 2nd circumcision  
 1966 Start of isebania secondary school  
 1965 Abamericho 1st circumcision  
 1964 First assistant chief was appointed  
 1964 Kihocha 1st circumcision  
 1962-63 Mbari primary school was established  
 1962 1st getangosa circumcision group  
 1962 Visavin 3st circumcision  
 1960 Visavin 1st circumcision  
 1960 Visavin 2st circumcision  
 1959 Abamericho 1st circumcision  
 1958 Visavin 1st circumcision  
 1957 Gogo/first kplc station  
 1956 2nd circumcision group  
 1956 Avakihanga 2nd circumcision  
 1955 Establishment of first primary scool (rachar)

1955	Establishment of fist full gospel church.	1906	First district commissioner posted to south nyanza
1955	Youths taken to school at gun point by ass. Chief benardochieng.	1906	Okombo - name given to district commissioner campel in south nyanza
1953	Avakihanga 1st circumcision	1905	Famine
1953	Residents went to chase wild animals from ruma park to masai mara	1905	Ke-pandefermine
1952	1st kehancha circumcision group	1903	Biro wasungu karungu /arrival of europeans at karungu
1952	The exhuming of a poisoned manatat gunpoint and arrest of the killer.	1903	Biro wasungukarungu /arrival of europeans at karungu
1949	3rd circumcision	1902	Europeans started to construct roads
1948	Eclipse of the sun	1902	Sime/telephone reached kisumu
1948	First school was introduced in kuria	1901	Europeans camped at randoka hills
1948	Gitira circumcision group	1901	Reru/railway reached kisumu
1947	2nd circumcision occurred	39295	Mane lwenyowuok/ post election violence
1945	1st circumcision	<b>KISII</b>	
1945	Kawanga welcomed their hero from world war 11	2018	(a) building of bridges - after the handshake between uhuru & raila in march 2018 (b) homecoming of local 'hero' don bosco.
1945	Panyakoo/pioneer corps - 2nd world war		
1944	Kehocha circumcision group	2017	(a) nullification of presidential election won by uhuru,ruto; raila challenged this outcome,which he won. Court ordered for fresh presidential election, which again uhuruto won; massive riots and demonstartion in luo nyanza (b)invasion of army worms which destroyed maize.
1943	Ke - ladhini/famine		
1942	3rd circumcision	2016	(a) sugar cane pests/sweet bananas (b)uhuru, ruto dissolve their parties in the tna coalition to form one part jubilee party (b) the appointment of the first chief justice, hon.david maraga
1942	Lodhirifarmime		
1940	Famine of small locust	2015	(a) uhuru, ruto cases icc collapse after the court discovered it lacked enough evidence. (b) ritembu location was hived boochi borabu location (c) nyamesocho sub-location was created from emesa sub-location
1939	Panyakoo/pioneer corps - 2nd world war		
1938	3rd circumcision	2014	(a) raila petitioned election outcome at supreme court but later lost the petition
1938	Abachum ceremony	2013	(a)president uhuru won the election under the umbrella of tna, urep (b)marani sub county produced first governor of kisii county.
1937	Chief ondiek arrested resident to the world war 1	2012	(a) general elections (b)uhuru kenyatta and william ruto formed an alliance which they could use to fight for presidency tna-urep (b) bomachoge borabu constituency was created from the larger bomachoge constituency
1936	2nd circumcision		
1935	1st circumcision	2011	New constitution came into use
1935	Building/start of isebania primary school	2010	(a) referendum in kenya for constitution making
1935	Owalo/traditional dance		
1935	War between wanga and kamahao on boundary dispute.	2009	(a)population census (b)president mwai kibaki formed a coalition government with opposition leader raila odinga; pev ceased (c)marani division elevated to marani district and district commissioner posted.
1934	Ke - otuoma/famine		
1933	Sda church was started.	2008	(a) post election violence emerged in the county after kibaki was declared the winner of the 2007 general election; late kofi anan intervene to ensure dialogue between raila and kibaki (b) kisii university was opened and kenyan training college (ktte) (c) the arrival of internally displaced people from rift valley and luo nyanza
1932-36	Ngeresa( circumcision age group)		
1932	Hero knwn as opiyo nyakoto was killed by an elephant at aplace called alaro	2007	(a) general election (b) moran system was established to mainly defend kisii-masai border (c) 12 people lynched on suspection of practising witchcraft in marani sub county.
1931	Famine of the locusts		
1931	Nyangweso/famine	2007	General election, oran system was established
1930	Arrival of locusts		
1930	Bonyo/dede - first arrival of locust		
1927	Aseno/locust		
1927	Circumcision group		
1926-28	Kenya ( circumcision age group)		
1926	Ariri / silk (womem dress)		
1926	Ndege/arrival of aeroplane in kisumu		
1926	Omwagorefemine		
1924	Ndege - first aeroplane		
1923	Not/introduction of paper money		
1922	Circumcision group		
1922	Introduction of paper money		
1922	Ke – kongere famine		
1922	Ndege - first aeroplane		
1922	Plague outbreak; many people died		
1920	Ke – kongere famine		
1920	Magadi railway building construction		
1920	Maranda plague outbreak		
1918-20	Maranda plague out break		
1918	Magadi railway building construction		
1918	Plague outbreak; many people died		
1917	Ke- kanga fermine		
1914	Fist world war		
1914	Vita - first world war		
1910	Circumcision group		
1908	Opande identity card issued		

	to mainly defend kisii - masai border		system of elections in kenya
2006	(a) constitutional referendum was defeated. Later kibaki negotiated with mzee nyachae'a ford people; nyachae was given some ministerial posts after some ministers campaigned against the constitution (b) gusii cultural council of elders was formed	1986	Dennis kipasu orina from megogo location in marani sub county did a charity walk from nairobi to busia to raise funds for construction of heart surgery center for kenyatta hospital and raised 1.1m.
2005	Constitutional referendum	1984	(a) introduction of 8.4.4 system (b) dennis kipasu orina from megogo location in marani sub county walked from kisii to nairobi to raise funds for construction of mosochi primary school
2004	(a) some ministers fall apart complaining against the proposed constitution referendum		
2003	(a)after kibaki won the elections he choose his cabinet and kijana wamalwa was appointed as vice president but later passed on and moody awori was chosen to replace him.	1983	(a) discovery of hiv aids in kenya (b) emesa sub-location created and by then was in machoge borabu location © army worms destroyed crops
2002	(a) general elections; narc government takes over and president kibaki elected the president of kenya (b) boochi borabu location was hived from machoge borabu locations (b) the second kisii vied for presidential election, hon.simeon nyachae	1982	There was attempt of coup by kenya air force (b) late hon. George anyona moseti was detained.
2002	General elections	1980	Hunger - yellow maize
2002	Narc government takes over and president kibaki elected the president of kenya	1980	Hunger- yellow maize
2001	Death of south mogirango mp. Enock nyankeya magara (b) retired president moi choose hon. Uhuru kenyatta as a flag bearer of kanu, most kanu supporters defected to form narc coalition, which won 2002 election (b)boochi borabu location was created from machoge borabu location.	1979	Retired president daniel torotich arap moi took over
		1978	Death of president kenyatta
2000	(a)parliament passed amotion, ammending the constitution, allowing one to sit as apresident for only two terms. (b) tribal clashes between kisii and maasai because of land boundaries and animal theft	1974	(a)2nd 10% recruitment of untrained teachers (b)free primary education from standards i-iv
1999	(a)population census (b) after one year without vice president, retired president moi reappointed proffesor george saitoti to take over as vice president	1973	(a) chikororo-kisii m1969 (b)eclipse of the sun
1998	(a)ime yomwana-ombati's religion where people needed to go heaven and selling their belongings (b) retired president daniel arap moi won the president against mwai kibaki	1973	Chikororo - kisii m1969
1997	General elections	1973	Eclipse of the sun
1995	Kenya was declared district head quarters	1972	(a) george morara died- a prominent (b)transmara/kisii border road was constructed by the isralites army from ntyamaiya to kona ya ngare.
1994	Lawrence george sagini first legislature from kenya nominated to legco in britain dies in a road accident.	1970	(a) otc (over seas trading company) in kisii (b) first 10% recruitment of untraced teachers
1993	Tribal war between kisii and maasai	1969	Populations census (b)february pupils sat for the exam which was cancelled
1992	(a) pests in trees i.e sypruss (b)george moseti anyona registered first kisii political party k.s.c) (c)the late hon.george ayona moseti was the first kisii to vie for presidential election	1968	C.p.e results was cancelled in most gusii schools
1991	(a) meningitis diseases outbreak in kisii (b) tribal clashes between kisii and maasai communities due to fight for grazing and cattle theft (c)former m.p of kitutu masaba, the late hon.george anyona moseti, former air force, augustine njeru kathangu, isaiah ngotho kariuki, edward oyugi were sentenced for 7 years jail for holding seditions meeting.	1966	Introducation of settlement
1990	Introduction of multparty by george moseti anyona (k.s.c)	1965	(a) land adjudication started in kisii (b) the spirit of harambee started to build schools, roads, bridges etc. Ebicombe
1989	Population census	1964	(a) kenya declared a republic. (b) african courts were abolished and magistrate's court started - african courts were abolished since they were colonial courts and magistrate courts established since kenya was now a republic
1988	(a) bomachoge constituency was hired from bobasi constituency initially known as bass bomachoge (b) the introduction of the queuing	1963	Kenya's inpendence (b)amakonde came after butterfly were eggs which later hatched to form army worms-was destroying crops by eating leafs. (c)kenya got independent in the year 1963 after mzee jomo kenyatta was sent to britain lancaster house conference-kenyatta came 1st prime minister. (d) death of a kisii politician by name henry nyabuto. (e) the first kisii to be appointed as a cabinet minister the late hon. Lawrence
		1962	Army worms invaded the county-amakonde. They used to occurs in kisii land in the month of april whereby people were unable to weed wheat.
		1961	(a) floods in kisii (b) grade cattle was also brought by colonial government to improve production of milk as local cows had no enough milk as compared grade one. (c)the first elected representative to the legislative council

	the late hon. Lawrence sagini		india,reason why we call them maindi.
1960	Grade cattle was introduced in kisii and first given to mr.okenyi (b) introduction of pyrethrum in gusiland.	1935	(a) government introduction of education (b) a kind disease called ekiebeneni appeared
1959	Origin of tea is from asian countries, india	1934	(a) introduction of coffee (b) introduction of long trousers (b)government african school, gas (currently known as kisii school) started
1958	Tea first kisii in nyaribari before it came in bomachoge later was brought in kenya by colonial.(b) second locust appeared in kisii	1933	(a) a kind of plant was introduced in kisii by the name of omogute (b) first radio bought in kisii
1957	Tea was introduced in north kisii		
1954	Grants in aid to schools many school boycotted church maintained and many teachers left church schools.(b)nyantika mayioro won the gold medal	1932	(a) cattle for dowry were registered - cattle for dowry were registered after people from kisii and karua-luo went to pc nyanza and ended the practice (b)chingige (obonyo) locust year that forced people to go to luoland to buy food e.g. sweet potatoes.
1953	Queen elizabeth ii enthroned and visited kenya		
1952	(a) king george dies (b) outbreak of a disease called "enyamoko" killed many people (c) mau mau (mauru)	1931	Nyangweso chingike chinyinge (locusts) - they covered the sunlight. They ate all food brought famine(enchara) (b)pool tax was introduced where married men paid 24 shillings and wife 2 shillings per year. (c) law courts were introduced
1950	Chang'aa by nubians in kisii (b) african courts were established to arbitrate issues such recovering the dowry whenever a wife from his husband (c) most kisii were killed during mau mau	1930	(a) great hunger/oino/enyangweso - hunger after locusts (b)embura enyinge gochaka egetamo ribosa ng'asinga - much rains began in february 1930 (c) wild animals (nyangau/gekondo/mbeche)
1949	Seven cattle dowry was abolished when it was discovered that most women who were married could ran away and it became hard for one to recover his cattle (b)mau mau was serious	1929	Oaranganga (locust)came in february-continued up to november 1929. They ate all greens some sold their young obori to whoever had some.
1948	Abolition of seven cattle dowry (b) oboiro-eclipse of the sun		
1947	Chief kirera agreed with court on cows and bull as dowry (b) introduction of coffee in gusiiland	1928	First locust appeared in kisii up to 1931 (b)otuse oborwaire (scabies) killed many people (c)risabeso - chorela breakout
1946	Africans began to buy vehicles for transporting cargo and produce to asians; a bus was worth 25,000-35000/= introduction of vehicles into gusii land "chirori chia geteni"	1928	First locusts appeared in kisii up to 1931
1945	Religious sect-enyamumbe in kisii	1927	Many roads construction were in many localities (b) police stations were built between abagusii & kipsigis but they could enter house and take food by force (c)sda church began teaching their members reading, writing, & arithmetic (d) breakout of diarrhea
1944	Famine and locusts (b)end of the german - british war		
1943	Smallpox vaccination started	1926	Eclipse of the sun (enyakoira); the year solar eclipse 2 was seen
1942	(a) first kisii to kill european (nyarigoti otenyo getembe kiagasuku)	1925	Nyanchogu 2 - second time elephants were seen (1st seen in 1879) (b)introduction of rectangle houses leaving round house by sda members
1941	Continue of vaccination (b)headmen (now ass.chief) were chosen by community elders in presence a colonial,one with many wives was considered unlike one with one wife.	1924	Nyareso, nyakaniki and nyakangai: introduction of leso (b)gochobe ebiroria: introduction of the recorder
1940	Establishment of headmen (now ass.chief) (b)vaccination started (c) forceful taking of cows esakoro.	1923	Nyamanduku - big beads; big beads were introduced (chisonoi)
1939	Cattle were confiscated for the second world war (b) cattle were confiscated for the second world war,those who were not willing to go and fight their cattle were to be taken forcibly by those who were willing to fight	1922	(a) silver coins introduced (b)1st ten gusii people baptized by sda by the advise of the kisii district commissioner
1938	Weighing maize for sale (b) land disputes started after colonial came to kisii land and grouped kisii to follow up house - kitutu, north mogirango, nyaribari, bobasi, bomachoka, south mogirango and bonchari	1921	Introduction of notes currency
1937	(a) dowry of seven cattle was established and registered (b) african courts introduced	1920	Introduction of national identity cards in kisiiland - nyabibande
1937	(c) cattle vaccination against pneumonia introduced (d) land boundary disputes started	1919	Hunger due to war destabization -enchara oino the warrior (b) enyagokaba - no circumcision at all in kisii land
1936	Water flour mill began to be constructed near waterfalls by paul ayora and jacob atinda.(b)white maize introduced from	1918	Enchara ya oino-after the 1st world war (hunger came to people)(b) ekengere (the bell at kendu) (c)end of world war 1
		1917	Orumo bwaeri 2 (orumo who made a beautiful well decorated walking stick from luo in 1999 made it a gain (b) song relted to orumo's decorated walking stick was composed

1916 (a) enyabate continued (ebisase ebinge) (b) entry of grasshoppers and guarantere soldier (omenta)

1915 Omwaka bwa enyabate; the arrival of the asian community (abaindi)

1914 Ww1 - war between britons and german began.

1913 Nyamioro - young men were taken to ww1 armed with pangas and never returned.

1912 (a) nyamaiso 2 green-yellowish turtle doves were seen; enyamaruma-yellowish turtle doves.

1911 (a) sda church set up at nyachwa hill (b) momera siara - gusii focal youth traditional dance; the youths danced naked.

1910 Sda church came to gusii officialy was established

1909 (a) construction of kisii-kendu bay road(b) otenyo seriously injured northcote

1908 The year when otenyo speared a brit named northcote (sunday 12/1/1908)

1907 (a) introduction of 8 colonies in gusii (first eight chiefs) (b) otenyo, a kisii worrior, killed a white man nicknamed nyarigoti. (c) arrival of british colonialist in gusiiland

1906 Sda church at gendia (monyanchwa)

1905 (a) the catholic/missionary given land at nyabororo hill (edini ya roma goika). (b) omorero bw'ondari/nyabigungu ondari - ondari came with white men who had match box and guns.

1904 Enyamesongoro (bronze alloy of copper was well decorated and won on neck and waist). Repeated/won again in 1883 (b) introduction of amatete commonly known as alloy of bronze and copper or also known as ebigeru

1903 Atita nyong'a/nyariga - the year people wore hats made from green yellowish grass (ekenyoru)

1902 (a) amatungunaite (people danced "limping and leap dance" a worrior nyakieri ochora fought with and shot dead eburi (b) the kisii prophet sakawa died

1901 (a) railway reached kisumu (b) egiateko kia abagsero gochia bogere (gusero fled to luoland).

1900 (a) oyunge maaro (oyunge a luo man decorated walking stick and was praised lifting him up) (b) first aeroplane seen

#### NYAMIRA

2007 General election, oran system was established to mainly defend kisii - masai border

2005 Constitutional referendum

2002 General elections

2002 Narc government takes over and president kibaki elected the president of kenya

1997 General elections

1989 Population census

1980 Hunger - yellow maize

1978 Death of president kenyatta

1973 Chikororo - kisii m1969

1973 Eclipse of the sun

1969 Population census

1965 (a) land adjudication started in kisii (b) the spirit of harambee started to build schools, roads, bridges etc. Ebicombe

1964 African courts were abolished and magistrate's

court started

1963 Kenya's independence

1962 Army worms invaded the district - amakonde

1961 Floods in kisii

1960 Grade cattle was introduced in kisii and first given to mr. L. Okenyi

1957 Tea was introduced in north kisii

1948 Abolition of seven cattle dowry

1943 Smallpox vaccination started

1940 (a) establishment of headmen (now asst. Chiefs) (b) vaccination started

1939 Cattle were confiscated for the second world war

1937 (a) dowry of seven cattle was established and registered (b) african courts introduced

1937 (c) cattle vaccination against pneumonia introduced (d) land boundary disputes started

1935 (a) government introduction of education (b) a kind disease called ekiebeneni appeared

1934 Introduction of coffee

1933 (a) a kind of plant was introduced in kisii by the name of omogute (b) first radio bought in kisii

1932 Cattle for dowry were registered

1928 First locusts appeared in kisii up to 1931

#### TURKANA

1969 Turkana killed a european policeman in uganda (mr. Weeding) - military operation followed.

1968 G.s.u operation; counting of stock

1967 Turkana stole government-owned stock in uganda (ngombe ya alama) sub-chief killed by ngoroko

1966 Ekaruetop (big-star); 30/- tax

1965 Sacking of chiefs

1964 Turkana invaded samburu (black cattle

1963 Independence

1962 Disarming operation

1957 Mr. K.e. foot; turkana/merille clash at meyan (military-death of chilaa)

1954 Mr. J.j. delmege; drought and famine

1953 Famine and drought

1952 Mau mau emergency

1950 Dini ya msambwa

1949 P. Crichton, mr. O.s. knowles, kenya policeman killed at meyan by merille

1948 District officer's office in abayance; kenyan police killed by merille at meyan

1946 Mckay - district commissioner, retired white-house -district commissioner

1945 End of war; locust in the district

1944 Turnbull -district commissioner. Government take a bull from each family for tax payment.

1943 Famine

1942 Tribal police recovered firearms from italians

1941 Lodwar bombed three times by italians

1940 D.o. lokitaung evacuated. Recruitment of tribal police into italian war

1940 Evacuation of district of lalin

1939 All somalis sent away from turkana as they were collaborating with italians.

1938 Whiteman from ethiopia arrested and taken to nairobi. Italian war

1937 Italians appeared on ethiopian frontier; mckay - d.c

1936 Ryland -district commissioner

1935 Gregory smith - district commissioner -aland

1934 Kaptir and south turkana district closed down  
 1933 Death of longman (ngikwatela) -chief  
 1932 Lodwar beocmes headquarters  
 1931 Introduction of berets  
 1930 Mackean - district commissioner; wyn harris-lakitaung  
 1929 Todenyang opened. Remington - lokitaung  
 1928 Lokitang opened; hopkins - district commissioner. Peace between turkana and karamajong. First motor vehicle in lodwar.  
 1926 Civil adminisration established; labon kokei arrested and detained  
 1926 Lowalel deported; labon ekalai  
 1925 Eclipse of the sun -alipokenet  
 1919 Lodwar opened by military. Kakuma opened by military. Captain the baron von otter succeeded capt hollland as d.c. troops turkana  
 1917 Labour patrol (joint sudan/eea)  
 1917 Lokiriam closed, moruasi (lorogum) opened, bruce died at kalassia; turkana riot over stock  
 1916 Boma opened by fazan at lokiriama; kalossia opened by military  
 1914 German war

#### **WEST POKOT**

2007 Porio klata kibaki ngo raila(post election violence)  
 2002 Megha hon. Lotondo death of hon. Lotondo  
 1992 Yonata pundon walak kungeta koro pokot (expulsion of other tribes from w/pokot district)  
 1988 Yonata lotondo ngo kondoyii pokot ombo (expulsion of lotondo and other pokot leaders from kanu)  
 1986 Tekshio kositei (turkwel) construction of turkwel electricity plant  
 1984 Konyi lotiriri - operation in kopokogh (kaprapokot) region  
 1980 Konyi kiumon, koei-tapan - the out break of chorela in kopokogh region  
 1979 Konyi kiparun - pokot clash with amin soldiers at achivishor  
 1978 Kima poyon (kirapas poyon) - kenyatta died  
 1972 Tounoto pokot country council - pokot county council was established  
 1970 Konyi mpaka - kacheliba area was transferred  
 1965 Kirumono tapogh kong'asis - unusual star in the east. Pagha america (kura) - yellow maize from u.s.a  
 1963 Konyi huru -year of independence. Tounoto sirikwa county council - sirikwa county council was established  
 1962 Porio losidok - fight between karamajong and pokot. Aparipar - there was heavy loss of lives.  
 1961 Rop nyo wow - heave rains. Konyi ptolok - army worms  
 1960 Tounoto a.d.c - african county council established  
 1959 Kirwokin joshua kakuko - joshua kakuko appointed chief mnagei  
 1955 Konyi sehemu - kongelai, kipkomo restricted for grazing in dry season  
 1954 D.c sharriff - sharriff district commissioner  
 1953 Kikipar lorika - lorika was killed  
 1952 Kimi poyon kapenguria - mzee kenyatta at kapenguria  
 1950 Porio kolowo - kolowo fight

1944 Wirata oro marichi passi - the bridge of marich river was built  
 1943 Lokumurio - the time people were saved by cassava  
 1940 Kirwokin longurakoi ompo mnagei - pkemei serma longurokoi was chief of mnagei. Yatata makutano/letyei-makutano shops established  
 1939 Porio churuman nyopo odeny - german fights (the 2nd world war). Kirwokin adungo ompo mnagei-adungo chief mnagei  
 1936 Teksio masokoi - nasokol opened  
 1931 Kanyaga - the greatest sworn of locusts  
 1930 Telsio kapenguria - kapenguria town built  
 1929 School po tagh ketch kochelipa - the first g. African school at kacheliba  
 1928 Koringring - the greatest earthquake  
 1926 Kima-asis - the longest eclipse of the sun  
 1914 Porio churuma (german fight) - the first war.  
 1910 Msunjondo tagh kuweru tiayatei nto kwit tuekwel - first european to pass through baringo to turkwel in west suk.  
 1909 Lukoe mzunjon kungetuno kolow - first european war at kolowo in east suk with marakwet  
 1906 Katkatoket mbara - mr. Hunter, former d.c. west suk planted foreign tree on mbara hills

#### **SAMBURU**

2018 Killing of sacred bull (lmong'o) for lkiseku age set  
 2017 Chang'aa liquor banned by lkiro age set at kisima, (review of samburu constitution)  
 2016 Lmuget le kule ee mbene loo lmooli (bull ceremony)  
 2013 Rolling out of devolution-county government formation  
 2012 Massacre of 42 police and kpr officers at suguta valley, baragoi  
 2010 Promulgation of 2010 new constitution  
 2009 Kanampio massacre (32 people lost their lives in laikipia)  
 2008 Post election violence  
 2007 General elections.  
 2007 Samburu north constituency created.  
 2006 Mass circumcision of lkishami age set all over the county.  
 2005 Circumcision of the ikishami age set at nyiro  
 2003 Lmuget u lmeoli age set  
 2002 General elections  
 2000 Great drought that killed many cattle (mpiss dar lei)  
 1997 Election-kura, el nin1996 lmuget lenkarna-lmeoli age, break out of blue tongue disease killing sheep.  
 1996 Samburu/ turkana war on baragoi at marti area (d.c. killed  
 1995 Nkimpande ngejuk (second generarion identity cards)  
 1992 Kura lkiiyama kumo (multiparty elections)  
 1991 Cattle disease (lmilo) heart water disease  
 1990 Peemurati lmeoli (circumcision of lmeoli age set)  
 1988 Peeoshi kura (elections-lekaikum home)  
 1984 Drought (lpaek darleiyo - yellow maize)  
 1983 Drought (lpaek darleiyo - yellow maize)  
 1982 Lmuget lkiro (lmuget lenkarna)  
 1981 Turkana/samburu fight (peeri naisucho)  
 1980 Naisisho raid by turkana ngorokos.

1978	Peeye kenyatta (death of president kenyatta)	samburu cattle weed were wipe out and the
1977	Circumcision of lyinkeney lkiroro 2nd age set	people had to live on wildlife
1976	Circumcision of lkiroro age grade	1890 Circumcision of imarikon age-set
1974	Pee ndama (total eclipse of the sun)	<b>TRANS NZOIA</b>
1973	Land adjudication in lorroki	1965 Settlement schemes, yellow maize, hunger
1972	Land adjudication department came to district	(genamei mbarenik, bandek gabsibensi, enjala
1970	Ngoroko attack began in earnest	ya kumioko
1967	District leaders conference on land	1964 Madaraka (kebaugai)
	adjudication	1963 Independence (baunatet)
1966	Riayi e lakira lolkidong'oi (year of the star	1961 Floods
	with tail)	1955 Legco (lancastr house meeting)
1965	Llkiyapu	1952 1st plane in kisii (endeke nyarioki)
1965	Rupublic & shifta war in the district	1950 Killing of the white settlers (gebar
1965	The great drought that decimated samburu	chumbindet)
	cattle ('nadololit')	1945 Locusts (ngige)
1964	Payie engori lkiyama te wamba.	1943 Hunger (rube tap mugek)
1963	Independence	1939 2nd world war (talianek / phatoliano)
1962	Lancaster house conference	1938 British and german war
1962	Lkunono (blacksmiths) curse to samburu at	1933 Hunger (ngaragu)
	kauro present day l aresoro.	1930 Locusts appeared
1961	Extraordinary/continuous heavy rainy season	1928 Army worms destruction
	('lari lankariak/loldikdike')	1926 Eclipse of the sun (komel asista)
1960	Circumcision of lkishili age grade	1925 Maize seeds (kesuek)
1959-60	Fairly wild drought (nadotolit)	1924 1st dc of trans nzoia (white man)
1952	Controlled grazing schemes extended to low	1918 Hunger (enjala ya mtoka)
	country (i.e. baragoi and wamba)	1914 1st world war (jeremamiki)
1951	Extraordinary heavy rains ('gumal') in the	1913 Hunger (nyanguesao)
	district	1912 Riloa cow disease (kikwamiti)
1951	Llkimaniki	1905 Death of koitalel arap samoei
1948	Circumcision of lkimani age grade	1903 Hunger (rubet ab moget)
1944	Great drought hit the county ('arpa')	1901 Railway reaches kitale
1942	Lmekuri were forced to marry	<b>BARINGO</b>
1939	Lmekuri were forced to join army for 2nd	1946 A.i.m. at kapropita and sach taught spinning
	world war.	and girls at a.i.m. kabartonjo taught knitting
1938	Lmekuri age set (warriors) were forbidden	1946 Governor sir philip mitchell visited the district
	from carrying spears	1946 Kerio river rose over chebloch bridge
1937	Branding & planned destocking on lorroki	1945 Brick, tiles and pottery industry started at
	(nampa kubwa)	kabarnet
1937	Llmekuri	1945 First african hospital assistant posted to
1936	Circumcision of lmekuri age group	kabarnet
1934	Opening of maralal station on loikas valley	1945 Kabartonjo a.i.m. reopened by mr. And mrs.
1933	Staters levy force	Philips
1932	Army seized all samburu cattle on loroki	1945 Locusts infest the district
	plateau to punish likileki age group	1944 A new l.n.c. appointed
1931	Leaduma arrested taken away from suguta	1944 A wireless transimmitting station was built at
	location.	kabarnet
1930	War between lpiskishu and lorokushu	1944 Catholic mill hill mission started at kituro -
1928	The major meeting in kisima with whitemen	l.n.c. assisted by building the school,
	on laikipia issue (chiefs were sacked)	financially
1924	Devastation of the samburu cattle by pleuro-	1944 Chief store ole lenjaub of njemps resigned
	pneumonia	after 37 years of service and died a year later
1924	Opening of parsaloi boma (sere ekerenket)	1944 Dr. Leakey, the curator of the corydon
1923	Circumscision of the likileku age grade	museum collected a 100 specimens of birds
1922	Removal of turkana from county	from the district for the museum
1917	Samburu & turkana was on the baragoi plains	1944 Fishery experiments at lake baringo by
1912	Circumcision of lmiricho age grade	njemps practised
1909	Befgudo or llmeerisho	1944 G.a.s. kabarnet opened
1909	Capt. Stigard at baragoi	1944 Mr. Dalziel (a.i.m.) left kabartonjo due to
1905	First whiteman's contact with the samburu	severe illness
	tribesmen on mountmarsabit (contact between	1944 Stock census taken in south tugen
	leleruk & the whitemen)	1943 (1) italian prisoners of war began to build
1903	Circumcision of lterito age grade	g.a.s. at kabarnet. They built the school until
1898	The six (6) drought period in which the	1946 (2) chief kibet of east endorois location
	samburu cattle weed were wipe out and the	died
	people had to live on wildlife	1943 Locust officer posted to the district
1892	Leisa-the girls known for pride	1942 (1) perkerra river changed its course (2) three
1892	The six (6) drought period in which the	dams made at kilombe, kitomei and endorois



1941 A two-bed maternity built at kabarnet hospital out of l.n.c. funds

1940 Chebloch bridge swept away

1940 Eldama ravine boma reopened

1939 Stock and a 10% cull

1937 Coronation ceremonies. Good harvests occurred

1936 The headman of morossi of east pokot was with the badge and certificate of honour

1935 Removal of uasin gishu masai from the district to mara in the masai reserve

1934 Governor joseph bryne visited the district

1933 Tugen hut tax reduced to sh.6/- per head

1932 Locusts infested district

1931 Road to karpendo completed

1930 The first european medical officer of health

1928 Drought and famine

1927 Famine relief campaign (posho)

1927 Road to kabartonjo and marigat completed

1926 Mr. And mrs. Dalziel of a.i.m. opened a.i.m. mission at kabartonjo

1926 Pokot allowed to graze at churo

1925 Introduction of local councils

1924 Baringo district boundaries gazetted

1923 Change of money from rupees to shillings

1922 Eldama ravine made provincial headquarters for five (5) years

1920 Kapperdo k.a.r. post built against turkana invaders

1918 Drought and famine

1917 Nginyang k.a.r. central post selected and fortified against turkana invaders

1915 Education in the district was provided by rev. Barnett at kilombe 7 miles from eldama ravine

1915 Hut tax was collected in the boma at kabarnet

1915 The government dip was completed at eldama ravine and animals dipped. Irrigation by njemps continued

1914 Baringo and ravine districts were amalgamated

1914 Kabarnet was made headquarters of baringo district. Before the headquarters was at makutano, for baringo district and eldama ravine district at eldama ravine. The new headquarters was built at a grant f100 under supervision of mr. E.b. hosking

1914 Messrs a.m. anderson, and stoce (a.i.m.) built pit sawn timber house kapropita on station begun in 1908

1914 Nandi in the district were removed to their reserve

1914 Turkana military expedition to join the first world war, was dispatched

1913 First european police officer was stationed at eldama ravine

1912 The uasin gishu masai were moved from their reserve

1909 Maize introduced for the first time from south africa

1909 The first settler (lotherringham) set at eldama ravine

1909 Turkana were taken out of baringo and administered from a new station at ngabotok

1908 Rev. C.e. hurbert, accompanied messrs proposal and ravnor and built a small log-cabin at kapropita (a.i.m. station)

1908 The voortrekkers arrived from south africa in

their famous trek with wagons

**UASIN GISHU**

2018 Heavy rains.

2017 General elections/repeat of presidential election/army worms

2013 General elections under new constitution

2010 Promulgation of new constitution/referendum

2009 Population census

2008 Post election violence

2007 Elections/split of uasin gishu into three districts

2005 National referendum

2002 General elections

2002 General elections

2001 Appointment of the first minister from uasin gishu

1999 Population census

1997 General election/ tribal clashes/elmino.

1993 Tribal clashes

1992 General elections

1989 Population census

1984 Drought

1980 Relief supply of yellow maize

1979 Population census

1979 Registration of farms and presidential directives followed

1963 Raising of the flag at burnt forest

1962-63 Tuwei went to the legislative council

1962 Demonstration against arrival of colonial secretary who failed to turn up

1962 Tuwei went to the legislative council

1962 Willam murgo went to lancaster house, indiginous people bought farms from the settlers

1961 Extraordinary rains experienced "robtabsikisti one", a big dam destroyed by rains - chebore kapkesem"

1957 John kibogy joined the county council

1954 Eldoret-nyaru-ravine road constructed

1953 Police constable tuitok kwambai died/mass migration of nandis to olenguruone done at nabkoi and kipkorosio-forests.

1948 Mass migration of nandis to laikipia and transmara(kilgoris) at nabkoi forest station/eclipse of the sun.

1946 Cattle immunization at timboroa and murgusi for "kipkeitet"

1944 Malakwen arap rono and kipsongok arap chumo among others died in burma during the war.

1943 Great famine - "kiplelkowo"; chumo - the age group initiated and flax, immunization was done in the whole areas

1942 Konchoriot

1941 Most of people who had joine k.a.r. lost their lives, small pox outbreak -

1939 Maina - second world war

1926 The eclipse of the sun

1924 Governor of kenya sir robert coydson arrived in eldoret, the first train arrived in eldoret

1923 Water pipeline laid from kaptagat forest to eldoret(age group maina did it)

1922 Railway line crossed uasin gishu

1919 "kebare kapkee" - the punishment of the wazungus to keiyo people extended to uasin gishu, sergoit area

1914 First world war "nyongi went to war" - german

1912 Nyongi age group participated in the construction of the railway line “oretan kiberenge”

1910 The british settlers began to settle in eldoret, willy van aardt built the post office

1908 Afrikaans - speaking south africans arrived in eldoret locally known as “kaburiek”

1906 Nyongi - the mass killing of lions by the europeans and the nyongi age group and kipnyigei.

40087 Settlement of idps

39295 Post election violence

**ELGEYO MARAKWET**

1955 Chumo - stock census - kitile nego Itik

1950 Chumo - dini ya msambwa started (dintab msambnein)

1942 Chumo - while ant famine - kiplelkowo

1939 2nd world war

1930 Great famine and advent of locusts. Government sent posho for relief. This is known locally as kenyitab kibichotit

1929 Mr. Samuel muindi became first tax clerk at tambach. Population censured by mr. Muindi totalling to 10,000

1928 Maina - this age group gathered requesting for a teacher. Government african school presently known as tambach boys secondary school built. Sirgoit tambach road built

1927 Formal education started in the area

1926 Nyongi - great eclipse of the sun - komeei asis

1925 Nyongi - nyungi's sabobei ceremony commonly known as kosachei ei nyongi

1919 Nyongi - punishment of kapkwe people due to attack of wazungu's farms. This is locally known as kebare kapkwe

1914 First world war locally known as boiretab jurman he tai

1910 Nyongi - arap chemoma captured and killed in mombasa. Kapswala was built - tax collected and taken to district commissioner kiberenge stationed at eldama ravine

1909 Nyongi - murder of boer (van wyden) by arap chemorna of kapkwe

1906 Nyongi - identity cards

1904 Nyongi - a settler by the name of hoyes commonly known as cheramba settled in the area

1903 William thomson passed through mogoiywa

1901 Kipnyigeu age - first europeans entered marakwet and brought rupia

1899 Kipnyigeu age - great smallpox spread killing many people

#### **NANDI**

1984 Yellow maize (famine)

1963 Uhuru /independence and reign of kenyatta

1952 Mau mau

1940 The chumo who coloured the waters of chemurut and kindos rivers. They fought with enemies along chemurut and kindos till the blood of the wounded warriors flooded into the water to colour the water into red. Chumekab kipsalbei. The first generation to go to school. Sawe (1940-19-) - present sawe the generation of education. The first generation to achieve independence. The generation of progress.

1939 -45 the maina of kiptile “maine kab kiptile” - they had many cattle which had bells. The

maina used to decorate themselves with beads called 'tile'. They assisted british during the 2nd world war. Chumo

1930 Cassava famine

1914 -1918 1st world war

1910 The nyongi of kibeltwol british were fighting with germans in tanganyika.

1905 Arrival of railway line in nandi

1905 Death of koitalel samoei

1900 Kipnyigei fully occupied koisagat & mugen. They fought with europeans for 7 years.

1900 Nandi resistance to british rule

1900 Regained their cattle from enemies. They fought europeans at kasigan

#### **LAIKIPIA**

1963 Ngunya mbia

1962 Munyongoro - millepede

1960 K.a.n.u. - kanu

1959 Ngeithia ndimuru

1958 Mubutiti - boundary

1957 Ruthario - rosary

1956 Cheni - demarcation

1955 Therenda - surrender

1954 Gatora

1953 Komerera - hiding

1952 Warurungana

1951 Thuthu

1950 Muhehenjeko - epidemic

1949 Kanyoi - razor blade

1948 Karaka kana kibagio

1947 Ngoma kibiriti - dance

1946 Njata - star

1945 Gicina bangi - burning of weeds

1944 Muomboko - dance

1943 Ng'aragu ya mianga - cassava

1942 Njau yaki - kind of dance

1941 Muthuu

1940 Mucuthu ya mbia - tails of rats

1939 Korenji - college

1938 Thukia itaha

1937 Kababa kana njabani - japanese goods

1936 Kenya bathi - kenya bus

1935 Tauru - towel

1934 Ndururu - five cents

1933 Nduru - gentleman

1932 Njano kanini

1931 Marobo - kind of game played by girls

1930 Mambo leo

1929 Nderece

1928 Githingithia - earthquake

1927 Ndege - aeroplane

1926 Kianduma - darkness

1925 Munai - ear beads

1924 Githigu - large maize

1923 Ciringi - introduction of shilling

1922 Munoti - money notes

1921 Munada - cattle dip

1920 Igatia kibandi - identity card

1919 Kimiri - kind of disease

1918 Withuguo ndarama - band

1917 Njanjo - vaccination

1916 Ngombera

1915 Ngakia

1914 Rememe

1913 Kihiu mwiri

1912 Mwambo - girl play

1911 Ugimbi - millet

1910 Makio  
 1909 Thicingi - barbed wire  
 1908 Matiba - maize gruel kabau  
 1907 Kang'ioi  
 1906 Nyarigi  
 1905 Kanyutu - tiger  
 1904 Njege - porcupine  
 1903 Kibango  
 1902 Kamande gatiti - tray  
 1901 Gatego - venereal disease  
 1900 Ngaragu famine - no circumcision was done

**NAKURU**

1999 Gatiba/karura  
 1998 Eclipse of the moon  
 1997 El nino  
 1996 Change of identity cards  
 1996 Nane nane  
 1992 Ford  
 1990 Saba saba  
 1988 Murorongo  
 1985 Bamper harvest  
 1984 Drought all over the country  
 1984 Mwakenya  
 1979 Eclipse of the sun  
 1979 Population census  
 1978 Gikuu gia kenyatta  
 1978 President kenyatta died  
 1975 Jm kariuki  
 1974 Tarino - type of soda  
 1973 First secondary school opened, rongai  
 technical secondary school  
 1972 Settlement fund trustee started settling the  
 landless in nakuru  
 1971 Berobotumu - bellbottom  
 1970 Maandamano - first demonstration  
 1969 Kwa maiko  
 1968 Taiti - tight dress  
 1966 Coka migundaini - go back to land  
 1965 Gathirikari - yellow maize for america  
 1965 Law court in rongai transfered to to molo,  
 drought all over the country  
 1964 Africans started buying white settlers' farms  
 1964 Jamuhuri - republic  
 1963 General elections held  
 1963 Uhuru - freedom  
 1962 Mubiai  
 1962 Munyongoro - millepede  
 1961 Heavy rain (floods)  
 1961 Munyongoro - millepede  
 1960 K.a.n.u. - kanu part founded  
 1960 Rongai workshop was opened  
 1959 Mau mau emergency  
 1959 Ngeithia ndimuru  
 1958 First school in rongai was opened known as  
 gogar primary school  
 1957 Ruthario - rosary  
 1957 Therenda - surrender  
 1956 Ceni - demarcation  
 1956 Earthquake, 1st chief and c.d.a. appointed,  
 councillor elected  
 1955 Therenda - surrender  
 1954 Gotoru - shotgun  
 1953 Komerera - hiding  
 1952 Warurungana - emergency  
 1950 Muhehenjeku - an epidemic  
 1949 Kanyoi - razor blade  
 1947 Ngoma kibiriti - kind of dance

1946 Njata - star  
 1945 Gicina bangi - burning of weeds  
 1944 Muomboko - kind of dance  
 1943 Ngaragu ya mianga - cassava  
 1942 Ngaragu ya kio  
 1940 Micuthi ya mbia - tails of rats  
 1939 Korenji - college  
 1939 Second world war, famine relief first  
 population census, eclipse of the sun  
 1938 Thukia itaha  
 1937 Njaibani - japanese goods  
 1937 Steam roller was opened  
 1936 Kenya bathi - kenya bus  
 1936 Law court was opened in rongai  
 1935 Tauru - towel  
 1934 Ndururu - five cents  
 1933 Njenduru - first genral major  
 1932 Njane kanini  
 1931 Marobo - kind of game played by girls  
 1930 Mambo leo  
 1929 Nderece  
 1928 Githingithia - earthquake  
 1927 Ndege - aeroplane  
 1926 Eclipse of the sun  
 1925 Mubai - ear beads  
 1924 Githigu - kind of large maize  
 1923 Ciringi - introduction of shilling  
 1923 Ciringi - shilling  
 1923 Rupee were changed into shillings  
 1922 Munoti - money notes  
 1921 Munanda - cattle dip  
 1920 Kibandi - identity card  
 1919 Kabiari  
 1918 Githoguo ndarama - band  
 1916 Nguika ngoige  
 1915 Ngaikia  
 1914 First world war  
 1913 Kihui mwiri  
 1912 Masai were moved from nakuru to their  
 reserve in narok district  
 1912 Njaramba  
 1911 Ng'aragu ya gathia  
 1911 Ugimbi - millet  
 1909 Thicingi - barbed wire  
 1908 Matiba - maize gruel kabau  
 1906 Nyarigi  
 1905 Kanyutu - tiger  
 1904 Njege - porcupine  
 1903 Kibango  
 1902 Kamande gatiti - tray  
 1901 Gatego - venereal disease  
 1900 Ngaragu famine - no circumcision was done

#### **NAROK**

2009 Narok moi university campus becomes narok  
 university college.  
 2008 Violence due to disputed general elections.  
 Internally displaced people camps in narok  
 north and narok south. Elections of trans  
 mara nullified  
 2007 General election.  
 2006 Narok south district is created.  
 2005 Moi university opens campus at narok  
 teachers. College  
 2002 General election -victory of the rain bow  
 coalition (narc)  
 1999 Trans mara district was created.  
 1997 Second multiparty elections

1996	Long rain, wheat, barley, maize, plantation increased by maasai farmers	1954	Maasai mau mau leader ole kisio is killed.
1995	World vision enters maasai land and initiates development projects.	1952	A boarding primary school for boys and girls [now maasai girls secondary school] was built from standard one to six.
1994	Arrival of white rhino at olchoro oiruha.	1952	The beginning of the state of emergency in kenya, many people were detained at entara camp near narok town
1994	Circumcision of ilkilishi age group.	1948	Circumcision of ilkaminiki age group.
1994	Famine. Yellow maize was given as relief food. Thousand maasai cattle dye.	1948	The first maasai girl [senterua ene lapasi from ngong] joined the government african school narok in standard 5
1993	Establishment of koyaki-lemek conservancy at aitong.	1947	Ilkalikal and ilkamaniki two groups of nyangusi age group fight at loisiusiu (katakala area of narok).
1993	Out break of malaria (esoolosh), especially narok south	1946	The narok d.c major h grant was killed by a maasai moran or laibon from the senteu family for taking one of his priced bulls. The moran is hanged.
1992	First multi-party elections.	1945	All primary schools in narok district sat for their standard 4 examination known as the common entrance examination for entering standard 5. The examination was conducted at the government african boarding school in narok
1992	Olochoro oirowu association is formed	1945	"ilkalikal" now called inyangusi age group hold "eunoto" ceremony
1991	First revenue sharing between narok district council and trans mara district council.	1944	More primary schools were started. These included in kilgoris primary school for boys in transmara district, morijo loita primary school in narok south and nairragie enkare primary school in narok north.
1991	Mara paradise lodge is built	1943	Maasai mara game reserve was started
1988	Mararianda primary school is opened in narok south. Circumcision ceremony of two maasai age groups.(irampau and ilkitoip)	1943	Tea famine (olameyu leshai)
1987	Olchekut supat secondary school for boys is opened by the catholic mission.at lemek in narok south.	1943	Upgrading of literkeiyan
1986	Talek primary school is opened	1940	Malaria outbreak (olaarile tiagonong)
1984	Circumcision of ilkishili age group.	1939	The beginning of the second world war. All maasai men aged over 18 years were forced to join the army. Chiefs were asked round them and take them to the d.c narok.
1984	Famine called olameyu lenado tolit	1939	The first group of the maasai boys from government african school sat for
1982	Aitong primary school is opened	1939	Their standard 8 examination known as kenya preliminary examination kape now kepe.
1980	First cattle dip built at aitong in narok south.	1937	Many maasai morans were forced into training so as to become tribal police (tps) [now administration police aps]. There was also a cattle disaster
1976	Ilterekeyian elders hold "enkang olorikan" ceremony	1936	Ilingenchere age group together with some of iltiyieki age group was forced to build the road from narok town through mau forest to eneng'eetia.
1973	Eclipse of the sun. "etu enkolong".	1935	Circumcision of ilngenchere age group.
1972	Serena lodge is built at the maasi mara game reserve-narok south.	1930	Government african school for boys now known as ole sankale boarding primary school was built in narok known as, .
1971	Maasais go to war with their kipsigis (olumbwani) neighbors at bomet.	1926	Circumcision of interito age group. Red locust enter narok and south districts.
1971	The first land adjudication for olopito group ranch was done in narok district.	1920	The first maasai day school was opened at morijo. Education was made compulsory for boys in narok and kajiado districts.
1970	Circumcision of rambau age group.	1919	Maasai districts, narok, kajiado, samburu and trans mara were declared closed to outsiders. New rules that included taxes and trespass were introduced
1969	Parmount chief of the purko, kuntai ole sankale died. A primary school (ole sankale primary) school was named after him.	1918	End of the first world war. Maasais were forced to leave the highlands of kenya
1967	A new constituency narok south was created.		
1967	Iltingoni hold eunoto ceremony.		
1964	Road built from narok to talek through sekenani in narok south.		
1963	Circumcision of "iltiyyongoni" age group		
1963	Kenyan gains independence.		
1962	Long rains known as "olkitungu sapuk".		
1962	Maasai's form a political party called maasi united front (muf). The same year muf joined the kenya african democratic union. Kadu. Some muf members went to the lancaster house conference in england with kadu and kanu.		
1961	Keekorok lodge opened at the maasai mara game reserve.		
1961	There was famine called "olameyu lepiriuki".		
1960	Masikonde primary school is opened in narok town.		
1958	Ilkamaniki age group hold eunoto ceremony at rotian.		
1957	The catholic mission started the second primary school for girls (st. Mary's girls primary school) in narok.		
1956	Education is made compulsory to maasai girls in narok district.		
1955	The second maasai mau mau leader ole		

- according their agreement of 1904 and 1912 with british government.
- 1914 The first world war. The iltareto age group was forced to enter the war as, kenya africa rifles {kar}. Many of them died in tanzania's oloonkito mountain.
- 1906 A great famine and cattle disaster due liverfluke {called oloomotori}
- 1904 An agreement for 99 years lease of laikipia land is written between the maasai and the british government. Laikipia was also known as entoror
- 1900 Olonana laibon was named as a spokesman of the maasai, and the leader of iltuati age group, together with ole gilisho who became paramount chief of the purko clan.

#### **KAJIANDO**

- 1965 Sectional war between matapato and dalalekutuk
- 1963 Kenya's independence
- 1962 Population census
- 1961 Great famine
- 1951 Plenty of rain - flooding
- 1948 Eclipse of the sun
- 1945 The world war ending
- 1943 Great famine
- 1940 Emuo oketeng (preparation for circumcision of ikalekal)
- 1939 World war ii. Major road construction (kajiado - namanga)
- 1934 Great famine
- 1929 Vaccination against small pox
- 1926 Great famine in masai land
- 1914 The war of longido - the first world war
- 1911 Futher olanana and europeans agreement on masailand
- 1904 Olanana and europeans - land agreement between olanana on behalf of masai and europeans
- 1900 First arrival of europeans in masai land

#### **KERICHO**

- 1991 Land clashes erupted
- 1991 Multi-party democracy introduced
- 1990 Robert ouko assassinated
- 1988 Infamous mlolongo election by kanu
- 1984 Yellow maize locally called 'spi'nsi' introduced following a prolonged famine
- 1982 Attempted military coup
- 1978 Daniel moi became president
- 1978 Death of jomo kenyatta
- 1975 J.m kariuki assassinated
- 1969 Tom mboya assassinated
- 1966 Jaramogi odinga resigned as the vice president
- 1963 Kenya attained independence
- 1961 Tuberet (flood)
- 1952 Emergency
- 1948 Eclipse of the sun
- 1939 2nd world war referred to by the kipsigis as "lugetab talian"
- 1933 1st juma age group circumcision
- 1931 Locust invasion
- 1930 Younger maina age group (silobai) circumcision
- 1926 Eclipse of the sun
- 1924 3rd maina age group
- 1921 2nd maina age group

- 1918 Maina group (ma'syema) circumcision
- 1914 1st world war referred to by the kipsigis as "lugetab jeruman"
- 1910 Nyongi age group circumcision
- 1906 Kosigo age group circumcision

#### **BOMET**

- 2018-19 Tarmacking of Kimulot-Lelsa road
- 2009-16 Maize lethal necrosis disease affected maize in all Kipsigis land reducing maize farming
- 2917 Tarmacking of Tengecha- Embomos road
- 2019 Huduma number
- 2018 End of Kipnyigei age group and the start of Nyongik age group
- 2018 Kipnyigei Age Set
- 2018 Establishment of Bomet Central Technical College
- 2018 Silibwet-Kiptagich road tarmac
- 2018 Handshake between President Kenyatta and RailaOdinga
- 2018 Commissioning of new KCC by President Uhuru Kenyatta, setiot plant flowering,
- 2017 General election, 1<sup>st</sup> woman governor elected
- 2017 Nullification of Presidential election, Election of 1<sup>st</sup> woman governor Bomet County Joyce Laboso
- 2017 Repeat presidential election
- 2016 Death of Chelele Diana (a great musician)
- 2015 Bomet East sub-county started
- 2014 Engineer Mosonik appointed PS Roads, Francis Sigei appointed ambassador Nigeria.
- 2014 Nogirwet secondary school inception
- 2013 Start of Government devolution
- 2013 Devolution came into effect
- 2013 Uhuru becomes president, 1<sup>st</sup> election of devolved government
- 2013 Entry of world vision operation in the sub county
- 2013 Jubilee administration
- 2011 Kapklumben secondary school inception
- 2010 Promulgation of a new constitution
- 2010 Sotik-Ndanai-Gorgor road commission by H.E RailaOdinga
- 2009 Kenya Population Census
- 2009 Tirgaga Tea Factory established
- 2009 Lorna Laboso Girls Memorial School started
- 2009 Kaptumoi primary school was started
- 2007-08 Post election violence
- 2008 KipkaliaKones and Lona Laboso had a fatal plane crash at kochunja in Narok.
- 2008 Eruption of maize disease
- 2007 Inception of Chepkosa-Areyet road
- 2007 Death of KipchambaArapTapotuk (born 1937). He was a great musician.
- 2007 Post-election violence. Kikuyus and any other tribe not supporting kalenjins were evicted/ killed
- 2007 Sotik Sub County was created
- 2005 Mau Forest Eviction
- 2003 Francis sigei appointed PC Nairobi
- 2003 Kaplelach age group ends and kipnyigei age group get started
- 2002 MwaiKibaki become president
- 1998 Army worm inverted the division
- 1997 El-nino rain
- 1994 Relief food was distributed
- 2002 Kipchamba musician died

1998	Silibwet Community Library Established		and matungu constituency from vast mumias
1998	MlolongoKura elections	1996	Diffuser tunders installed in mumias sugar company
1997	Elnino rains		
1997	Repealing of section 2A in the constitution	1996	Omukolongolo
1994	Nyayo bus service stopped	1994	Saaba lala (famine)
1992	Army worm's invasion	1993	Famine- saaba lulala
1992	Tribal clashes along SotikBorabu	1992	First multiparty elections ,repeal of section 2a
1992	Longisa division started	1992	Multiparty elections
1992	Ethnic clashes between kikuyus, kisiis, luos and kalenjins. They were chased away from olenguruoni (Kuresoi south)	1992	Saba lulala famine
		1992	Tribal clashes between uasin gishu and lugari district.
1991	Multi-party democracy introduced	1991	Dr. Robert ouko dies
1991	Land clashes erupted	1991	Oukos death
1991	Bomet Litein Road Tarmac	1990	Nelson mandela is released
1990	Robert Ouko assassinated	1989	Census
1988	Infamous Mlolongo election by KANU	1989	Franco (musician) dies
1984	Yellow maize locally called 'spi'nsi' introduced following a prolonged famine	1988	General elections
		1983	Early elections
1982	Attempted military coup	1983	Kwisero division was created
1978	Death of Jomo Kenyatta	1982	Attempted coup
1978	Daniel Moi became president	1980	Famine – itsala ya gorogoro.
1975	J.M Kariuki assassinated	1980	Yellow maize famine (shipindi) omusawa
1975	Chepchabas squatters settled in chepchabas (bought land)	1979	Census
	• Goats and sheep confiscated	1979	Gorogoro famine
	• Burning of granaries for settlers	1979	Population census
	• Limiting number of goats/sheep to below twenty to be reared by residents and cows were not allowed.	1978	First president of kenya died and moi took over
	• Counting of people yearly in the factory unity and sending away children/ relatives of dead factory servers.	1978	Jomo kenyatta dies
		1975	Jm dies
1969	Tom Mboya assassinated	1974	Bishop njenga girls formed from lumakanda mixed secondary school.
1966	Jaramogi Odinga resigned as the vice president		
		1972	War between kisa and bunyore
1963	Kenya attained independence	1971	Famine - kilo
1961	Tuberet (flood)	1971	The remains (skeleton) of king nabongo mumia was re-burried at eshiembekho in matungu
1952	Emergency	1969	Population census
1948	Eclipse of the sun	1969	Tom mboya died
1939	2nd world war referred to by the Kipsigis as "Lugetab Talian"	1968	Angola-musumbiji
		1968	County and urban councilors nomination, Nomination of new country and urban councils formation of local council commission.
1933	1st Juma age group circumcision		
1931	Locust invasion	1967	The establishment of mumias sugar company
1930	Younger Maina age group (Silobai) circumcision	1966	Abolition of african courts and establishments of district courts
1926	Eclipse of the sun	1965	Cassava famine-yellow maize
1924	3rd Maina age group	1965	Famine - yellow maize
1921	2nd Maina age group	1964	Kenya became a republic
1918	Maina Group (Ma'syema) circumcision	1964	Kenya became a republic,
1914	1st world war referred to by the kipsigis as "LUGETAB JERUMAN"	1963	Kenya gained independence
		1962	Population census, invasion of army worms
1910	Nyongi age group circumcision	1961	The big rain, army worm, the release of mzee jomo kenyatta
1906	Kosigo age group circumcision		
<b>KAKAMEGA</b>		1960	Sub chief new system in administration
2008	Post election violence.	1960	Sub-chiefs new system in administration
2007	General elections	1959	The visits of princess margret and the queen's mother elizabeth
2002	Narc government		
2000	Gomet planet moves from western to eastern.	1956	Division of north nyanza/elgon nyanza
2000	Narc elections	1955	Coffee experimental in north nyanza
1999	Population census.	1955	Mwihila mission was opened
1998	Bomb blast of the american embassy in nairobi	1955	The death of lesile d.c. of nyanza
1997	Creation of butere/mumias district from kakamega.	1953	Famine mau mau
		1953	Mau mau famine
1997	El nino rains, lurambi north division becomes lugari district.	1952	Coronation
		1952	Mau mau
1997	General election	1952	The visit of princess elizabeth and the death of king george vi
1996	Creation of kwisero constituency from butere		

1950 Nairobi becomes a city  
 1949 Death of paramount king nabongo mumia  
 1948 Naming of dini ya musambwa led by elijah masinde  
 1947 Outbreak of chicken pox (inyundu)  
 1946 Appointment of chief segero  
 1946 Dini ya musambwa emerged  
 1945 End of 2nd world war  
 1945 First aeroplane toured kenya. Children born at this time were called indeche  
 1944 The first african legico member-mr.eliud mathu  
 1943 Famine eshikombe/shikombe  
 1943 The big famine[shikombe famine]  
 1939 Chief milimu appointed in isukha location, locust famine (tsisiche)  
 1939 Second world war  
 1938 2nd world war starts  
 1938 The killing of king mango.  
 1937 Native tribunal courts began  
 1935 Start of african court at kwisero;  
 1934 Mango priest was killed  
 1932 Famine called nyangweso - tsisiche, (locusts)  
 1931 Railway line reached yala town  
 1931 "tsiche" - the area was flooded by locusts.  
 1929 Gold mining in kakamega  
 1929 Rush of gold mining in kakamega  
 1928 The visit of prince edward and the time of the death of chief magere of elgon  
 1927 Death of the governor of kenya  
 1927 The visit of duke of gloucester and the death of h.e the governor of kenya  
 1926 Earthquake  
 1926 When the star with atail was seen  
 1924 Church of god mission started at mwihila  
 1924 Start of local native council. Rinderpest cattle disease  
 1924 Start of local native councils  
 1923 Batsotso obtained independence from wanga kingdom  
 1922 Death of chief kumaruti mumia  
 1921 Governor awards medals to mumia  
 1921 Governor awards medals to mumia,mulama and murunga  
 1919 -1920the transfer of administration headquarters from mumias to kakamega  
 1919 Administration headquarters from mumias to kakamega  
 1918 K.a.r famine.  
 1918 Transfer of administrative headquarters from mumias to kakamega  
 1917 Inindu disease - smll pox,  
 1916 Odera okongo's reign  
 1914 First world war. The k.a.r. famine  
 1913 Famine - keya  
 1912 Chicken pox and small pox  
 1909 Railway line reached butere  
 1908 Appointment of chiefs  
 1908 Famine/temesi/amutsa/obande  
 1908 Official appointment of chiefs and headmen.  
 1907 Great famine choka.  
 1907 Temesi/amutsa/obande/demesi famine  
 1906 Catholic mission at mukumu by friends mission at lirhanda  
 1906 Nyabola rinderpest plague  
 1905 Matungu camp was built, missionary society started a mission at bukambuli

1904 Famine  
 1903 Hut tax  
 1902 Chief murunga rules busia  
 1901 Railway construction at kisumu  
**VIHIGA**  
 2018 National handshake between president uhuru kenyatta and right hon. Raila odinga  
 2018 National mashujaa day celebration held in western region on 20th october 2018.  
 2017 General election/ presidential repeat election  
 2017 Implementation of free secondary education  
 2017 Invasion of fall army worms attacking maize  
 2016 Ligavula devolution age group  
 2015 Amapesa ka basakulu (cash transfer for over 65years)  
 2015 Luanda becomes a district  
 2015 Obama visits kenya as us president  
 2015 Papalagi second age group  
 2015 Pope francis visits kenya  
 2013 General election/ devolution  
 2013 Icc case/ election of 4th president in kenya under new constitution  
 2012 Introduction of second generation id card  
 2011 Split of the larger emuhanya constituency into luanda and emuhanya  
 2011 The ocampo six  
 2010 Constitutional referendum and promulgation  
 2010 Papalagi age group  
 2009 Creation of sabatia district  
 2009 Dc all age set  
 2009 Obama becomes the first black president of usa  
 2009 Population and housing census  
 2008 Koffi anan mediation which lead to coalition government  
 2008 Post election violence  
 2007 Emuhanya beomes a district  
 2007 Kibaki second tenure as president  
 2006 Senator obama visits kenya  
 2005 Kumeti the second age group  
 2005 Referendum wako draft (ekura ya lichungwa and likomia)  
 2004 Church of god split into two (mabadiliko and original church of god)  
 2004 Michuki traffic rules  
 2003 Amasomo kabutswa( introduction of free primary education)  
 2002 Election of narc government kibaki era  
 2002 Liambuka/millennium age-group  
 1999 Population census  
 1998 El nino rains  
 1992 Creation of vihiga district  
 1992 Multi-party elections  
 1991 Advent of multi-party  
 1989 Population census  
 1983 Nyayo age group  
 1980 Gologolo famine  
 1979 Population census; provision of milk in primary schools  
 1975 Kilo age group  
 1974 Free primary education  
 1969 Death of tom mboya  
 1969 Population census  
 1968 Hybrid age group  
 1967 Hybrid maize  
 1965 Yellow maize from america  
 1964 Kenya became a republic

1963	Kenya gained independence	1961	Separation of north & south teso. Teso local council accounts - northern division
1962	Population census	1959	Locational boundary dispute i.e. bukusu, bukhayo and teso. Split of teso into two locations
1961	Big rain; arm worm	1957	Installation of kenya survey beacons - northern division
1960	Sub - chiefs new system in administration	1956	Amukura court was built - northern division
1960	Vovoholole/ifumo age group	1956	Bungoma a.d.c. was separated from kakamega district
1955-56	Introduction of coffee in maragoli	1955	E. A. Trunk road and kochola bridge was built – northern division
1952-53	Silula age group	1953	Queen's visit to kenya - district
1952	Mau mau	1952	Chief alexander papa was appointed – northern division
1952	Silula age group	1952	Emergency declared in kenya - district
1950	Nairobi elevated to a city	1950	Leprosy hospital was built at alupe – northern division
1946	Nzelolele age group	1948	Eclipse of the sun - district
1943	Shikombe famine	1947	Amukura mission – northern division
1939	Second world war	1946	Dini ya musambwa emerged - district
1938	Lizuliza age group	1945	End of 2nd world war - district
1932	Isigi age group	1944	Eliud mathew) – first african member of legco
1931	Locusts	1942	Amukura market was started – northern division
1929	Gold mining in kakamega	1942	Kedereyo & osembo famine – southern division
1924	Native councils	1941	Mtaro – communal ditch digging introduced
1920	Imbalala/munane/kinangoli age group	1940	Famine and musa maragwa church leader - northern division
1914	First world war	1939	Panyako – pioneer crops of the 2nd world war
1913	Imbalabala/logochi age group	1937	Introduction of miruka sub – chief post district
1907	Demesi famine appointment of chiefs and headmen. Kijedi/lumiri age group	1937	The locusts swarms were eradicated - northern division
1902	Arrival of friends missionaries	1936	Malakisi bridge was build and eclipse of the sun – northern division
1900	Lulolo lubwoni age group	1935	Italian - absinia war - northern division
<b>BUSIA</b>		1934	Mango - a priest from musanda who was killed june 1934 -
2009	Creation of new districts	1933	Nyangweso famine - central division, amukura mission was built - northern division
2008	Formation of grand coalition government	1932	Invasion of locusts
2008	Post election violence	1931	Army worms destroyed crops – northern division
2005	Constitutional referendum	1929	Laurent ongoma appointed chief of marachi – central division
2002	National elections	1929	Locust were 1st seen in the country – northern division
1977	Heavy rains, flood in bunyala dec 2002	1929	Plague disease – northern division
1976	Army worm, coffee business	1928	Amukura chiefs camp built – northern division
1975	Cholera outbreak; floods in bunyala, introduction of tobacco as cash crop - amagoro	1927	Motoka - first motor car seen in the area – central division
1974	Free primary education, no g.p.t. payment, registration of voters l. Council and national assembly elections	1927	Nyabola – cattle disease vaccination and chwele in bungoma district
1973	10th anniversary jamhuri celebration – (children named jamhuru)	1927	Railway line built, 1st train and chief eunyusata'a reign – northern division
1973	Eclipse of the sun, june	1926	Earthquake - northern division
1972	Opening of divisional head quarters amagoro - amagoro division planting of trees - samia hills hakati	1926	First cotton buyers in kolait – northern division
1971	Change to military government in uganda. National start of land registration in bunyala location	1925	Earthquake – northern division
1970	Death of ojamaa ojamong m.p. district national assembly by election – amagoro division	1925	Moti halji scheme from uganda - northern division
1969	Death of hon t.j. mboya, national government population census and national elections december 1969	1925	Rinderpest cattle disease and malaba railway station built (nyabola) – northern division
1968	Maema floods – government supplied tents of flood victims at	1924	Local native council started – district
1968	Start of registration of land - marach location to flood victims - bunyala	1924	Rev. Father cone started teaching r.c religion - northern division
1967	Police boarder control built at malaba and busia		
1966	Maize & produce board store at malaba was built.		
1964	Separation of busia from bungoma district - district		
1963	Madaraka, jamhuri celebrations, children born were named uhuru, buhuru - district		
1962	His excellency mzee jomo kenyatta addressed a big rally at malaba - south teso		



1923	Busia market was founded – northern division	1958-59	Harambe
1921	Bleki: plague, small pox and mabach a ship which was disembarked in the sio port area – central division	1958	Masinde muliro elected to legco.
1921	Railway line crossed to uganda – northern division	1956-57	Sudi
1921	The first oxen plough introduced – northern division	1956	Creation of elgon nyanza district with headquarters at bungoma. Bagisu immigrants invade malakis location.
1920	1st road by paul (nyapara) – northern division	1955	Sabaots agitate for separate location in malakis through elgon nyanza d.c.
1920	Ekodoi small pox – northern division	1954-55	Bukasi
1920	Lukolis dispensary built - northern division	1954	Swynnerton plan for private land in kenya triggers bagisu immigrants into malakis and kimelil.
1919	Chief muranga's reign – northern division	1952-53	Silabule
1919	Obando famine – southern division	1952	Immigrants of kitosh claim land as far as trans-nzoia and the case is dismissed by d.c. winner of north nyanza.
1919	Pamba, agrikacha, & ndege (introduction of cotton, agriculture and 1st aeroplane to appear here) - central division	1950-51	Silingi
1918	Chief odera kango's reign in teso northern division	1948-49	Buhuru
1918	Kenya – uganda boundary & rev. Father conen arrived northern div.	1948	Sabaot disperse from trans-nzoia to uganda and tanzania. Sabaot in west pokot undergo sapana ritual of adoption (many die instead)
1917	-1918 enundu - small pox, muchele (keya) - southern division	1947	Eliud mathu alluded to kitosh elders' agreement that sabaot claims over kimelil and malakis boundaries goes beyond murunga's appointment as chief of two locations in 1902.
1916	Chief odera kango's reign - northern division	1940-41	Elgon nyanza
1915	Famine and musa maragwa church leader- northern division	1940	Sabaot recruited to kirititi (carrier corps) immigrants kutosh-bukusu entrenches themselves in kimelil and malakis location.
1914	1. Kenya (k.a.r.) 1st world war 2. Chakoya famine affected the whole of western region	1934	Namutulla (immigrant kutosh) appointed chief of kimelil location. Sabaot moved out of trans-nzoia to north kavirondo p.c. montgomery arbitrates over sabaot and teso boundary dispute.
1914	Nja ya motokaa – northern division, first road opened by ambuchi board supervisor	1932	Chief arap kesis and seven sabaot elders appear before the carter land commission asking for land compensation over trans nzoia district.
1912	(chicken pox edokoi) – northern division, outbreak of small pox – northern division kadina (from wanga) chief sami and bunyala – southern division	1930	Chief stefano wekunda an immigrant kitosh-bukusu appointed chief over malakis location. Chief tendett and chekurui and sirengo petitioned nyanza p.c. mr dobba over kimelil and malakis location boundaries. D.c. anderson acknowledges claims over kimelil and the whole of malakis and sends d.o. atkins who later fines the two for stubbornness.
1911	Cotton as cash crop introduced - northern division	1928	Resident native labourers ordinance (bulu) restrict sabaot cattle herders to african reserves (north kavirondo and west suk).
1909	Railway line reached butere - district	1926	Native reserve boundaries established by proclamation and later in the native lands trust ordinance of 1930
1907	Omulepu civil war – northern division	1925	Mr. Atkins sent by d.c. kakamega to confirm kimelil government post boundary but asst. Chief tendett refuses and demands for adjustment of kamakoiwa-kimelil-malakis boundary to its original place through asst. D.c. capt. Hislop who refuses to solve the problem at a kimelil baraza.
1906	1. Nyabola rinderpest plague 2. Odongo famine – central division	1924	Sabaot declared squatters in trans-nzoia. Imposition of 'rat tax' by chief murung'a in kimelil and malakis locations.
1905	Matungu camp was built by paramount chief – mumia – northern div	1923	Headman arap chesiyit removed by p.c. kenyon-slaney and d.c. hodge to replace murunga's nephew, zakariah osundwa luta.
1905	Omulepu civil war - northern division	1920	Chief arap kasis gives land at his kitale home to bwana 'chemben' (hoeys) for proposed
1904	Khalende famine – southern division		
1904	Traditional war which killed enariach and ibu - northern division		
1903	Chief murefu was killed by alumasi imo - northern division		
1903	Hut tax – northern division		
1902	Chief murungis reign – northern division		
1902	Opio marajala – nubian ruler of samia southern division		
1902	Village headman started northern division		
1901	Railway construction at kisumu district		
1900	Mugasa famine – southern division		
<b>BUNGOMA</b>			
1972-73	Nyilili		
1971	Influx of kikuyu labourers into mt. Elgon.		
1970-71	Sie nginiesi		
1970	Sabaot and kitosh/bukusu clash over immigrants in chelebei location.		
1964	Sabaot – bugusu commission of inquiry creates north malakis location for minority sabaots.		
1962-63	Nyayo		
1962	Mt. Elgon constituency created.		
1960-61	Chebkupe		
1960	Clash between sabaot and bukusu over kaptanai.		

- administrative centre for trans-nzoia. Lord bolton boundary commission confirmed in western kenya
- 1918 Ex-soldiers settlement scheme brings more white settlers into trans-nzoia
- 1916 Dc. C. E. Spencer visits malakis location and sabaot and teso agree that kapkara stream, westwards to its confluence with river rokok (rwakaka) shall be the recognized boundary
- 1914 The year of 'elgon kwenda': mumias d.c. col. Watkins moves sabaot out of trans-nzoia to pave way for european settlement
- 1913 Arap matete appointed headman for bungoma (bong'om) sabaot
- 1912-13 Machengo
- 1912 Chief arap kasis relocates back to kitale country because of hut tax and poll tax ordinance. H.c. hoeys and j. Kirk first european settlers in trans-nzoia
- 1910-11 Silima
- 1910 Trans-nzoia farms surveyed under mumias d.c. col. John watkins mass movement of kitosh from south bungoma (bung'om) towards kimelil and malakis forced labour and harassment displaces sabaot families in kimelil location
- 1908-09 Puleki
- 1908 D.c. geoffrey archer sub-divided north kavirondo into locations munga (wanga) appointed & replaces chief kimengich in kimelil and malakis arap kiptek appointed headman for kimelil location. Arap matete appointed headman for sabaot in bungoma (bong'om) location arap kirui appointed headman for terem location
- 1907 Bagisu-kitosh movement into sabaot territories of kimelil and malakis
- 1906-07 Bipande
- 1904-05 Mutoka
- 1902-03 Keya
- 1902 Punitive expedition by grant, tidmarsh and kakunguru (several sabaot killed in malakis)
- 1900-01 Matafari
- 1900 Crown land ordinance for european settlers (1902)

## APPENDIX 2: TRIBE CODES

## LIST OF

### P16

#### TRIBE/NATIONALITY

TRIBE/NATIONALITY	CODE
BASUBA	010
EMBU	011
KAMBA	012
KIKUYU	013
KISII	014
KURIA	015
LUO	016
MALAKOTE	017
MASAI	018
MBEERE	019
MERU	020
NUBI(AN\)	021
POKOT	022
SAMBURU	023
TAITA	024
TAVETA	025
TESO	026
THARAKA	027
TURKANA	028
WAILWANA	029
WARDEI	030
WAYYU	046
<b>LUHYA</b>	<b>100</b>
BAKHAYO	101
BANYALA	102
BANYORE	103
BATSOTSO	104
BATURA	105
BUKUSU	106
IDAKHO	107
ISUKHA	108
KABRAS	109
KISA	110
MARACHI	111
MARAGOLI	112
MARAMA	113
SAMIA	114
TACHONI	115
TIRIKI	116
WANGA	117
<b>MIJIKENDA</b>	<b>200</b>
BONI	201
CHONYI	202
DAHALO	203
DIGO	204
DURUMA	205
GIRIAMA	206
JIBANA	207
KAMBE	208
KAUMA	209
POKOMO	210
RABAI	211
RIBE	212
<b>SWAHILI</b>	<b>300</b>
AMU	301
BAJUNI	302
CHITUNDI	303
JOMVU	304
MUYEYAYA	305
MVITA	306

NGARE	307
PATE	308
SIU	309
VUMBA	310
WACHANGAMWE	311
WAFAZA	312
WAKATWA	313
WAKILIFI	314
WAKILINDINI	315
WAMTWAPA	316
WASHAKA	317
WATANGANA	318
WATIKUU	319
MAKONDE	320
<b>KALENJIN</b>	<b>400</b>
ARROR	401
BONG'OMEK	402
CHERANGANY	403
DOROBO	404
EL MOLO	405
ENDO	406
ILCHAMUS	407
KEIYO	408
KIPSIGIS	409
MARAKWET	410
NANDI	411
NJEMPS	412
OGIEK	413
SABOAT	414
SAMOR	415
SENGER	416
SENGWER	417
TERIK	418
TUGEN	419
ENDOROIS	420
<b>KENYAN SOMALI</b>	<b>500</b>
AJURAN	501
BORANA	502
BURJI	503
DASENACH	504
DEGODIA	505
GABRA	506
GALLA	507
GOSHA	508
GURREH	509
HAWIYAH	510
KONSO	511
MERILE	512
OGADEN	513
ORMA	514
RENDILE	515
SAKUYE	516
WAAT	517
KENYAN ARABS	518
KENYAN ASIANS	519
KENYAN EUROPEANS	520
KENYAN AMERICANS	521
KENYAN	522
ISAAK	523
AWEER/WATTA	524
BARAWA	525
TSWAKANS	526

KIFUNDI	527	SEYCHELLES	640
MUNYOYAYA/MUYEYAYA	528	SIERRA LEONE	641
WATTA	529	SOMALIA	642
GALJEEL	530	SOUTH AFRICA	643
SANYE	531	SUDAN	644
GARRE	532	SOUTH SUDAN	645
MURULE	533	SWAZILAND	646
CORNER TRIBES	534	TOGO	647
LEYSAN	535	TUNISIA	648
NGITEUSO	536	UGANDA	649
MURILE	537	UNITED REPUBLIC OF TANZANIA	650
MKENDWA	538	ZAMBIA	651
BAGANDA	539	ZIMBABWE	652
SIDAM	540		
ABAKHENYE	541	<b>ASIA</b>	
CORNER TRIBES (Shegal, Warabey, Gabaweih, Sharmuge, Shabelle, Leisah, Marehan, Hawadhi, Asraaf)	542	AFGHANISTAN	670
OTHER KENYAN	543	BAHRAIN	671
REFUSAL/ KENYAN	544	BANGLADESH	672
KONY	545	BHUTAN	673
		BRUNEI DARUSSALAM	674
<b>AFRICA</b>		CAMBODIA	675
ALGERIA	600	CHINA	676
ANGOLA	601	DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF	
BENIN	602	KOREA	677
BOTSWANA	603	INDIA	680
BURKINA FASO	604	INDONESIA	681
BURUNDI	605	IRAN, ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF...	682
CAMEROON	606	IRAQ	683
CAPE VERDE	607	ISRAEL	684
CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC	608	JAPAN	685
CHAD	609	JORDAN	686
COMOROS	610	KIRIBATI	687
CONGO, REPUBLIC OF THE...	611	KUWAIT	688
CÔTE D'IVOIRE	612	LAO PEOPLE'S DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC	689
DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC OF THE CONGO	613	LEBANON	690
		MALAYSIA	691
DJIBOUTI	614	MALDIVES	692
EGYPT	615	MICRONESIA, FEDERATED STATES OF...	693
EQUATORIAL GUINEA	616		
ERITREA	617	MONGOLIA	694
ETHIOPIA	618	MYANMAR	695
GABON	619	NAURU	696
GAMBIA	620	NEPAL	697
GHANA	621	OMAN	698
GUINEA	622	PAKISTAN	699
GUINEA-BISSAU	623	PHILIPPINES	700
LESOTHO	624	QATAR	701
LIBERIA	625	REPUBLIC OF KOREA	702
LIBYAN ARAB JAMAHIRIYA	626	REPUBLIC OF MOLDOVA	703
MADAGASCAR	627	SAUDI ARABIA	704
MALAWI	628	SINGAPORE	705
MALI	629	SRI LANKA	706
MAURITANIA	630	SURINAME	707
MAURITIUS	631	SYRIAN ARAB REPUBLIC	708
MOROCCO	632	THAILAND	709
MOZAMBIQUE	633	TIMOR-LESTE	710
NAMIBIA	634	UNITED ARAB EMIRATES	711
NIGER	635	VIETNAM	712
NIGERIA	636	YEMEN	713
RWANDA	637		
SAO TOME AND PRINCIPE	638	<b>EUROPE</b>	
SENEGAL	639	ALBANIA	714
		ANDORRA	715

ARMENIA	716	CHILE	775
AUSTRIA	717	COLOMBIA	776
AZERBAIJAN	718	COSTA RICA	777
BELARUS	719	CUBA	778
BELGIUM	720	DOMINICA	779
BOSNIA AND HERZEGOVINA	721	DOMINICAN REPUBLIC	780
BULGARIA	722	ECUADOR	781
CROATIA	723	EL SALVADOR	782
CYPRUS	724	GUATEMALA	783
CZECH REPUBLIC	725	HONDURAS	784
DENMARK	726	MEXICO	785
ESTONIA	727	NICARAGUA	786
FINLAND	728	PANAMA	787
FRANCE	729	PARAGUAY	788
GEORGIA	730	PERU	789
GERMANY	731	UNITED STATES OF AMERICA	790
GREECE	732	URUGUAY	791
HUNGARY	733	VENEZUELA (BOLIVARIAN REPUBLIC OF)	972
ICELAND	734		
IRELAND	735		
ITALY	736	<b>CARIBBEAN</b>	
KAZAKHSTAN	737	ANTIGUA AND BARBUDA	793
KYRGYZSTAN	738	BAHAMAS	794
LATVIA	739	BARBADOS	795
LIECHTENSTEIN	740	GRENADA	796
LITHUANIA	741	GUYANA	797
LUXEMBOURG	742	HAITI	798
MALTA	743	JAMAICA	799
MARSHALL ISLANDS	744	SOLOMON ISLANDS	800
MONACO	745	TRINIDAD AND TOBAGO	801
MONTENEGRO	746		
NETHERLANDS	747	<b>OCEANIA AND PACIFIC</b>	
NORWAY	748	AUSTRALIA	802
POLAND	749	FIJI	803
PORTUGAL	750	NEW ZEALAND	804
ROMANIA	751	PALAU	805
RUSSIAN FEDERATION	752	PAPUA NEW GUINEA	806
SAINT KITTS AND NEVIS	753	SAMOA	807
SAINT LUCIA	754	TONGA	808
SAINT VINCENT AND THE GRENADINES	755	TUVALU	809
		VANUATU	810
SAN MARINO	756		
SERBIA	757	<b>OTHER</b>	
SLOVAKIA	758	<b>OTHER NATIONALITY</b>	811
SLOVENIA	759	<b>STATELESS (Galjeel, Shona, Wapemba, Pare e.t.c)</b>	812
SPAIN	760	<b>REFUGEE/ASYLUM SEEKER</b>	813
SWEDEN	761		
SWITZERLAND	762		
TAJIKISTAN	763		
THE FORMER YUGOSLAV REPUBLIC OF MACEDONIA	764		
TURKEY	765		
TURKMENISTAN	766		
UKRAINE	767		
UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND	768		
UZBEKISTAN	769		
<b>AMERICA</b>			
ARGENTINA	770		
BELIZE	771		
BOLIVIA	772		
BRAZIL	773		
CANADA	774		

## LIST OF COUNTY CODES

County Name	County Code
MOMBASA	01
KWALE	02
KILIFI	03
TANA RIVER	04
LAMU	05
TAITA TAVETA	06
GARISSA	07
WAJIR	08
MANDERA	09
MARSABIT	10
ISIOLO	11
MERU	12
THARAKA NITHI	13
EMBU	14
KITUI	15
MACHAKOS	16
MAKUENI	17
NYANDARUA	18
NYERI	19
KIRINYAGA	20
MURANG'A	21
KIAMBU	22
TURKANA	23
WEST POKOT	24
SAMBURU	25
TRANS NZOIA	26
UASIN GISHU	27
ELGEYO-	
MARAKWET	28
NANDI	29
BARINGO	30
LAIKIPIA	31
NAKURU	32
NAROK	33
KAJIADO	34
KERICHO	35
BOMET	36
KAKAMEGA	37
VIHIGA	38
BUNGOMA	39
BUSIA	40
SIAYA	41
KISUMU	42
HOMA BAY	43
MIGORI	44
KISII	45
NYAMIRA	46
NAIROBI	47

## **APPENDIX 3: CODE LIST: LABOUR FORCE PARTICIPATION**

### **CODE LIST FOR P49 - ACTIVITY STATUS**

1. Worked for pay
2. Worked on own/family business
3. Worked on own/family agricultural holding
4. Apprentice– paid
5. Apprentice– unpaid
6. Intern – paid
7. Intern - unpaid
8. Volunteer – paid
9. Volunteer – unpaid
10. Future starters
11. Seeking work – action taken
12. Seeking work – action not taken
13. No work available
14. Retired
15. Too old to work
16. Home maker
17. Full time student
18. Incapacitated

### **CODE LIST FOR P50: MAIN EMPLOYER**

1. National Government (excludes State Owned Enterprise, TSC and Other Constitutional Commission)
2. State Owned Enterprise/Institution/Parastatals
3. Teachers Service Commission
4. Other constitutional Commission
5. County Government
6. Private Sector enterprise
7. International organizations/NGO
8. Extraterritorial organizations and bodies
9. Local NGO/CBO
10. Faith based Organization
11. Self-employed (Formal)
12. Informal sector [Jua kali]- employed
13. Self-employed (informal)
14. Small scale agriculture - employed
15. Self-small scale agriculture
16. Pastoralists activities - employed
17. Self-pastoralists activities
18. Individual/private household
19. Schools Board of Management (BOM)

### **CODE LIST FOR P51: STATUS OF THE EMPLOYMENT**


1. Paid Employee - Outside Household
2. Paid Employee - Within Household
3. Working Employer
4. Own Account Worker
5. Members of Producer's Co-operatives
6. Contributing Family Worker
7. Apprentice/Intern
8. Volunteer

## **CODE LIST FOR P53: INDUSTRY/ECONOMIC ACTIVITY**

1. A - Agriculture
2. B - Mining and Quarrying
3. C - Manufacturing
4. D - Electricity, Gas, Steam and Air Conditioning Supply
5. E - Water Supply; Sewerage, Waste Management and Remediation Activities
6. F - Construction
7. G - Wholesale and Retail Trade; Repair of Motor Vehicles and Motorcycles
8. H - Transportation and Storage
9. I - Accommodation and Food Service Activities
10. J - Information and Communication
11. K - Financial and Insurance Activities
12. L - Real Estate Activities
13. M - Professional, Scientific and Technical Activities
14. N - Administrative and Support Service Activities
15. O - Public Administration and Defense; Compulsory Social Security
16. P - Education
17. Q - Human Health and Social Work Activities
18. R - Arts, Entertainment and Recreation
19. S - Other Service Activities
20. T - Activities of Households as Employers; Undifferentiated Goods- and Services-Producing Activities of Households for Own Use
21. U - Activities of Extraterritorial Organizations and Bodies



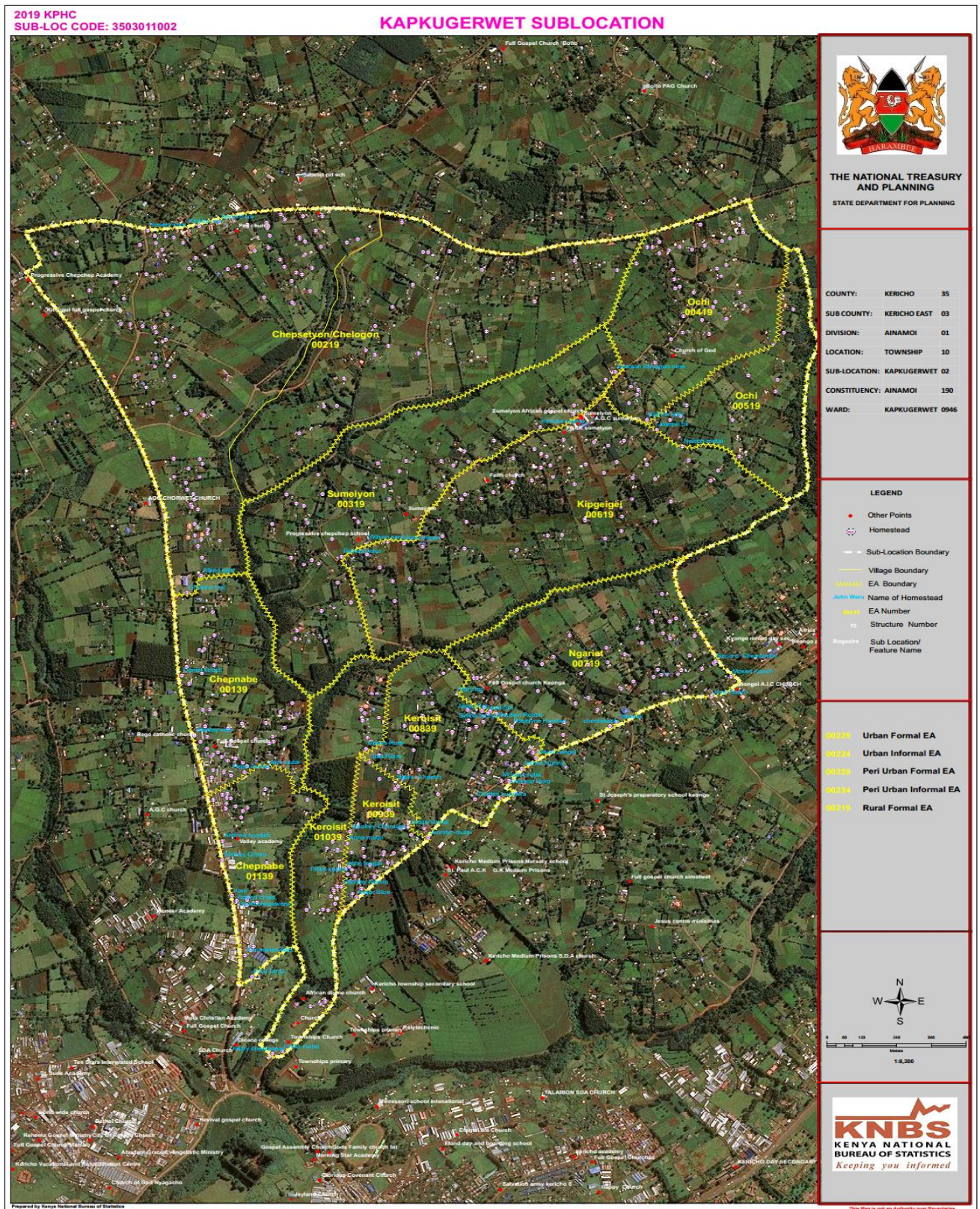
## APPENDIX 4: PRE CENSUS HOUSEHOLD LISTING FORM

F54-5-1 C	KENYA NATIONAL BUREAU OF STATISTICS 2019 KENYA POPULATION AND HOUSING CENSUS <b>PRE CENSUS HOUSEHOLD LISTING FORM</b>	 <b>KNBS</b> KENYA NATIONAL BUREAU OF STATISTICS <i>Keeping you informed</i>	
<i>Confidential</i>			
<b>PART A</b>	<b>NAME</b>	<b>CODE</b>	
COUNTY .....		<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; width: 100px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> </div>	
SUB COUNTY .....		<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; width: 100px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> </div>	
DIVISION.....		<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; width: 100px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> </div>	
LOCATION.....		<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; width: 100px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> </div>	
SUB LOCATION.....		<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; width: 100px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> </div>	
EA Code .....		<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between; width: 100px;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px;"></div> </div>	
NAME OF ASST. CHIEF.....MOBILE NO.....			
NAME OF VILLAGE ELDER.....MOBILE NO.....			
Content Supervisor.....ICT Supervisor.....			
<b>PART B</b>			
STRUCTURE No.	HOUSEHOLD No	NAME OF HOUSEHOLD HEAD	TOTAL NUMBER OF USUAL MEMBERS IN HH
<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>



# APPENDIX 5: CENSUS MAPS

## Map 1



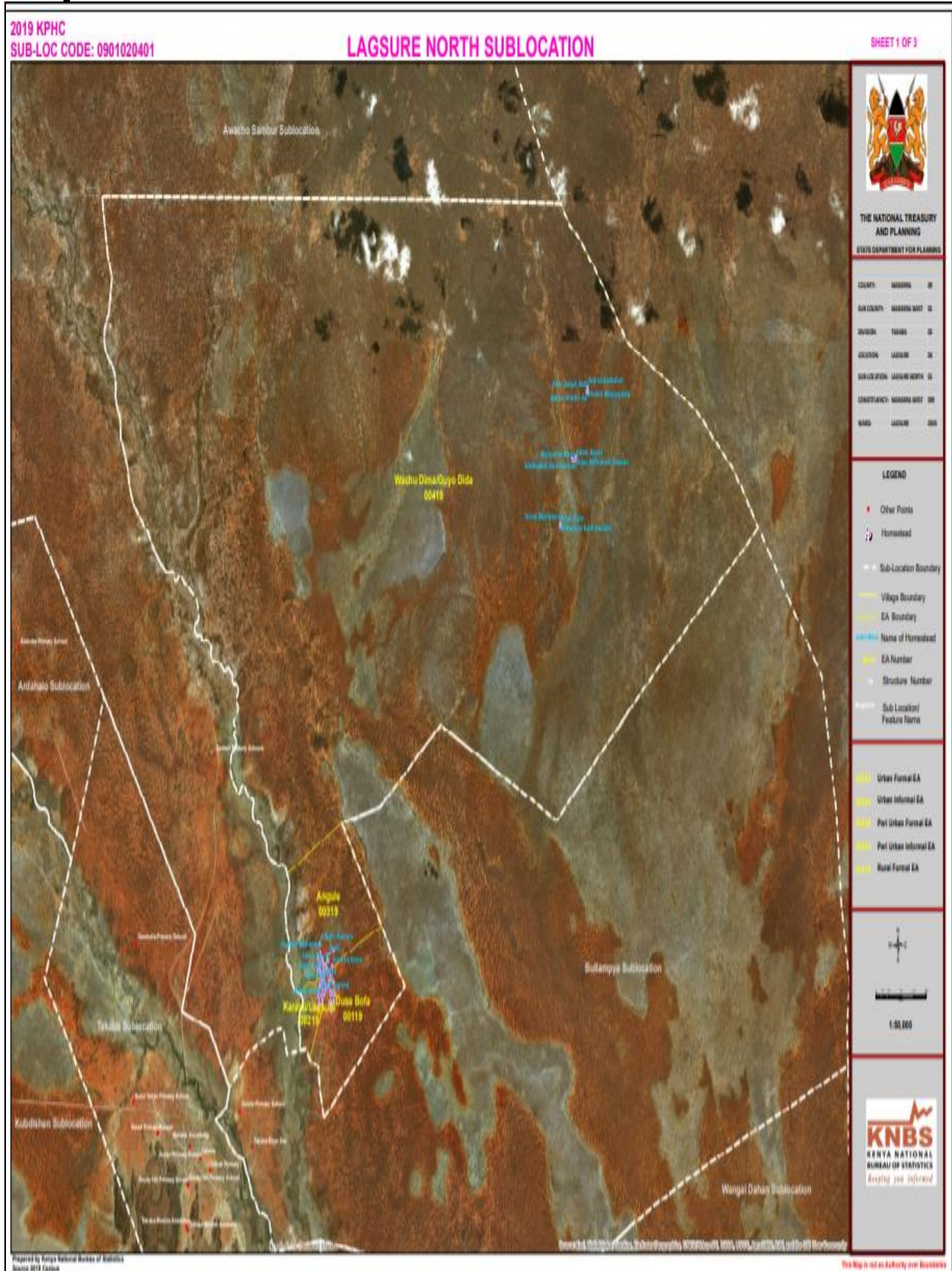


Map 2



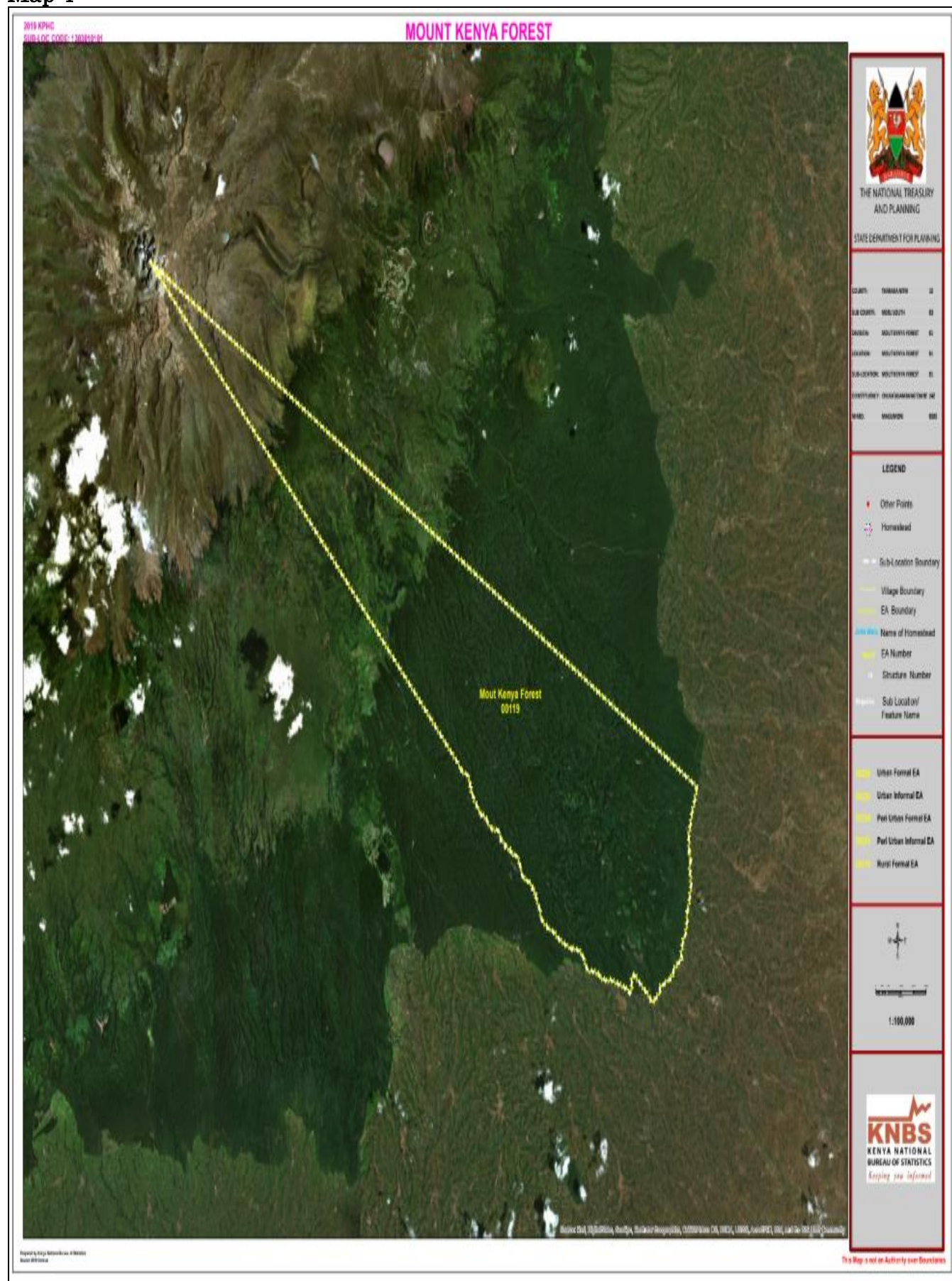


Map 3



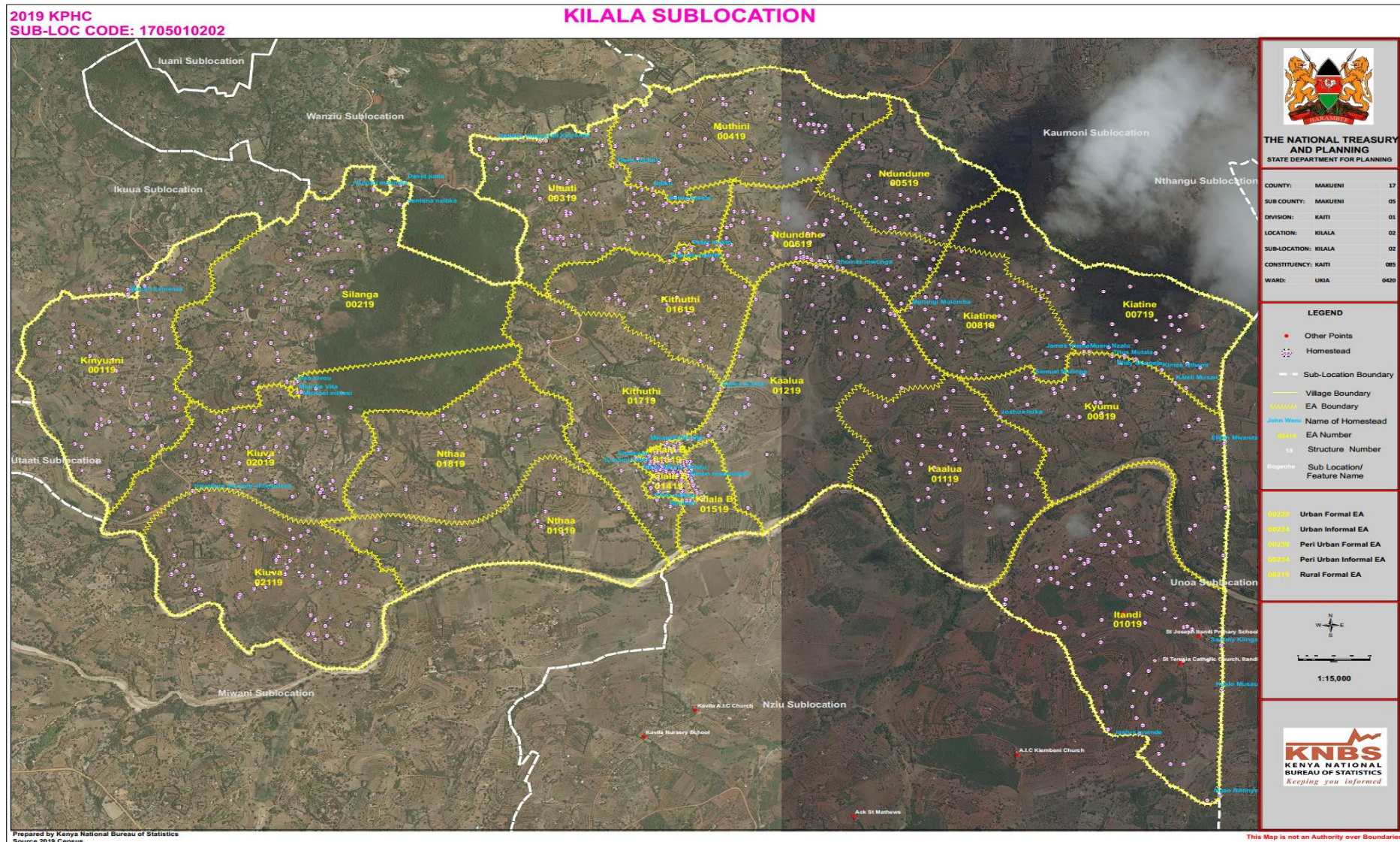


### Map 4





Map 5





Map 6

